# Modular V10

**Compact Guide** 

**Revision 1.05** 

### Copyright notice

### C Copyright 1982-2018 Magi-Cut Software Ltd. All rights reserved.

No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose, without the express written permission of Magi-Cut Software Ltd.

This Manual and the Software referred to are licensed to the Company or Person identified by the Security key and shown on the Start-up screen. Please make sure that you have read and understood the Software Licence Agreement provided before you install and use the software.

## **Contents**

1. Introduction	4
2. Set up (install)	28
3. Professional and Standard Optimisers (PO & SO)	47
4. Lite Optimiser (LO)	
5. Edges & Laminating	103
6. Parts & Labels (PL)	116
7. Stock Control (SC)	128
8. Products & Quotes (PQ)	145
9. Machining interface (MI)	175
10. Nesting Optimiser (NE)	
11. Destacking & Palletisation (DS)	218
12. CAD Drawings (CA)	229
13. Board library	236
14. More about Parameters and settings	247
15. More about the Saw Interface	258
16. Managing data, Import data, Export results	
17. Design Labels and Forms	
18. Online PC Saw Interface	316

## **1. Introduction**

## Welcome to V10



Splash screen

### What does V10 do?

V10 is a comprehensive software package that covers most aspects of optimisation and production for the Furniture, Woodworking, and other sheet processing industries. It is Windows software which runs on most computers. It provides all the information to keep control of costs, cut down errors, and cut material efficiently and effectively.

V10 deals with a variety of products.

- Kitchen cabinets
- Office furniture
- Shop fittings
- Doors
- Plastic fabrications
- Caravans
- Bathrooms
- Vanity Units

Enter or import part sizes and quantities and let the program create a set of cutting patterns and cutting instructions. From the cutting patterns send information directly to the saw or machining centre to cut each pattern and machine each part.

The program works in Millimetres, Decimal Inches, or Fractional (Imperial) inches. Part lists can be entered in any measurement and converted.

### A quick tour

The basic steps are:-

- Create or Import a list of part sizes
- Optimise
- Review cutting patterns
- Send cutting data to the saw

If the software is not installed read through the tour to get an overview of the program and follow the next section on 'Set up' to install the software

### Select User profile



To run the program click on the icon on the desktop

The first screen is a splash screen which appears for a few moments and the program moves to the Main screen.

(If the splash screen does not appear there is a problem - see 'Problems with start-up').

**USER PROFILE**. Each user has a unique profile (account) where settings and data are stored. On start up the program displays a list of user profiles.

10 User profiles				×
Name 🔺	Last accessed	Path for data	Current user	New
Demo user 1	03/09/2015 08:23			Properties
Demo user 2	23/04/2015 09:20	c:\v10\Demo\Data\		Delete
Secting (MPR)	27/04/2015 11:04	c:\v10\Demo\User3\		Duplicate
				Refresh Cancel Options Exit Help OK

User profiles

- Select a profile (e.g. Demo user 1)
- OK to confirm

On install the program includes a set of demo data with several user profiles. By default the program automatically moves to the last user profile used. The program moves to the main screen and display the data for the profile.

**Measurement modes** - The software works in either millimetres, fractional inches, or decimal inches. The operation is the same in each case except that fractional inches are displayed and entered in the fractional format (44 x 61-1/4, 96 x 48-1/2).

*Note* - the demonstration data installed may differ slightly from the examples shown in this guide

#### Main screen

10 Magi-Cut Modular V10.00 - DEMO USER 1 - O X File View Stock Libraries Parameters Review Print Machine interface Tools Auxiliary Help Optimising Nesting Saw System Destacking Machinir . Part lists New... Alternate mater Basic part list Bed-Bathroom Bedroom & bat Cabinets Cabinets1 combiTec Cutting Centre Cutting list rule Edging and lam Example 2 111 C:\v10\Demo\User1\ Thursday 3 September 2015

This is the command centre of the system. Access all the options from here.

Main screen

The program name is shown at the top of the screen. There are different names in some countries, for example, Cut-Rite, Magi-Cut, Schnitt-Profi(t). ...

At the left is a tree showing the various options and existing data. Click on an item in the tree to see the files in a category.

There are also traditional menus and buttons to access all the options.

(Arrange the screen to suit your way of working with the *View* menu options).

**NAVIGATION BAR.** At the left (or right) of the screen is a toolbar with access to all the main program options. This bar can also be set to float at the left/right of the display and is available throughout and on the desktop- giving quick access to any part of the program.



Navigation bar

If the quick navigation bar is not visible - place the mouse cursor over the docking bar.

The docking bar is the thin vertical bar at the far left (or right) of the screen).

The docking bar pops up. Right click on one of the buttons on the navigation bar for a pop up menu of options to re-position the toolbar.

### Part lists

A part list is a list of all the part sizes and quantities required for cutting. This might be for a single order or for several different jobs.

(The demo data includes several examples of different sorts of part lists - these may be different from the example shown below).

Select a part list by opening the Part list branch of the file tree and double clicking on a part list.

(The program may prompt: 'Patterns exist - significant changes will delete patterns' - this happens because in the demo data the part lists are already optimised - ignore this message as the next step is to optimise and re-create the patterns.

The part list contents are displayed.

10 Part File E	10 Part list - Cabinets  File Edit View Optimise Help												
*	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	👏 🗗 🐺 🚄	<b>)</b>	80	۵ [		3 📑	Ø	- 🥡 🔊				
Т	itle Cabinets	Opt default			- 🗉		Saw def	ault	<b>-</b>				
	Description	Material	Length	Width	Quantity	Over	Under	Grain	Edge Btm 📤				
Global						10 %	0 %	N	E				
1.	BTH-CAB-BACK	MFC18-TEAK	664.0	564.0	14	1	0	N					
2.	BTH-CAB-BOTTOM	MFC18-TEAK	664.0	144.0	14	1	0	N	EBONY-TAPE				
3.	BTH-CAB-DOOR-LEFT	MFC18-TEAK	349.5	450.0	14	1	0	N	EBONY-TAPE				
4.	BTH-CAB-DOOR-RIGHT	MFC18-TEAK	349.5	450.0	14	1	0	N	EBONY-TAPE				
5.	BTH-CAB-END-LEFT	MFC18-TEAK	162.0	600.0	14	1	0	N	EBONY-TAPE				
6.	BTH-CAB-END-RIGHT	MFC18-TEAK	162.0	600.0	14	1	0	N	EBONY-TAPE				
7.	BTH-CAB-SHELF	MFC18-TEAK	664.0	144.0	18	1	0	N	EBONY-TAPE				
8.	BTH-CAB-SHLF-BASE	MFC18-TEAK	664.0	162.0	14	1	0	N	EBONY-TAPE				
9.	BTH-CAB-TOP	MFC18-TEAK	664.0	162.0	14	1	0	N	EBONY-TAPE				
10.	DDC-BACK	MFC18-OAK	928.0	311.0	15	1	0	N					
11.	DDC-BACK	MFC18-BEECH	928.0	311.0	14	1	0	N					
	Cabinets Bed-Bathroom	/	•	1	· -			l	• •				

Part list

- Review and/or enter the required part list items. The basic information is:-

Description Material code Length Width Quantity

At the right of the part list screen there are several other columns - most of these are custom columns which can be used for all the extra data for parts, for example, edging, text for a part label, a tracking number ...

**MATERIAL CODE:** This is important because it determines the material for that part. The program uses this to extract candidate boards from the board library and create a board list.

The board list is simply the list of available board sizes and quantities for the job.

*Multiple part lists* – up to 5 part lists can be open at a time. Click on the tabs at the foot of the screen to move to a part list.

10 P	10 Part list - Cabinets - Wk 3											
File	Edit View Optimise Help											
*	] 🗋 📂 🚛 🌆	🔊 🗗 🖏		چ  کو		5	Ø		<u>i</u>	3		
	Title Cabinets - Wk 3	Opt Opt1		-	Sa	w Saw	v1		-			
	Description	Material	Length	Width	Quantity	Over	Under	Grain	Edge			
Glot	pal					%	%					
	1. BU05-HK-BACK	HBD-GR3	20	18	24	0	0	N	0000			
	2. BU05-MB BASE	MFCBEECH-1	24-3/8	19-1/2	58	0	0	N	0000			
	3. BU05-ME DR LEFT	MFCBEECH-1	34-1/4	23-1/4	40	0	0	Y	0000			
	4. BU05-ME DR RIGHT	MFCBEECH-1	34-1/4	23-1/4	40	0	0	Y	0000	Ξ		
	5. BU05-MP PLINTH	MFCBEECH-1	32	6-3/8	46	0	0	Y	0000			
	6. BU05-MP RAIL	MFCBEECH-1	21	8-3/4	42	0	0	Y	0000			
	7. BU05-MB SHELF	MFCBEECH-1	19	11-1/4	35	0	0	Y	0000			
	8. BU05 DW DRW	MFCBEECH-1	19-1/2	16-1/2	32	0	0	Y	0000			
	9. BU05 DN DRW	MFCBEECH-1	18-3/4	12-1/2	30	0	0	Y	0000			
1	0. BX 321 BACK	HBD-GR3	36-1/2	24-5/8	32	0	0	Y	0000			
1	1. BX 322 BACK	HBD-GR3	36-1/2	24-5/8	32	0	0	Y	0000			
1	2. HU05/2 BACK	HBD-GR3	32	17	40	0	0	Y	0000	-		
	Kitchen 321 Cabinets - Wk	3/	•						•			
1												

The program also supports fractional inches and decimal inches.

Part list - fractional inches

### Board list

# Click on the toolbar symbol to view the Board list

10 E	10 Board list - Cabinets											
File	E	dit View Optimise H	elp									
*	◀ 🗋 🖻 🖢 📽 🗊 🚅 🗙 ♂ 🚑 🌉 📑 🖻 📲 🚿 🗲											
	Т	ïtle Cabinets										
		Board	Туре	Material	Length	Width	Quantity	Cost	Grain		Material	*
Glo	bal									Description	Picture	
	12.	X00135/0003	×	MFC18-TEAK	564.0	488.0	1	1.550	N -	Prelaminated - Teak 18mm		
	13.	WK7 CABINETS/0020	×	MFC18-TEAK	664.0	416.2	1	1.555	Y	Prelaminated - Teak 18mm		
	14.	WK7 CABINETS/0019	×	MFC18-TEAK	964.0	333.8	1	1.555	Y	Prelaminated - Teak 18mm		
	15.	X00148/0001	×	MFC18-TEAK	950.0	620.0	1	1.550	N	Prelaminated - Teak 18mm		
	16.	MFC18-0AK/01		MFC18-OAK	3050.0	1220.0	426	3.300	Y	Prelaminated - Oak 18mm		
	17.	MFC18-0AK/02		MFC18-OAK	2440.0	1220.0	71	2.970	Y	Prelaminated - Oak 18mm		
	18.	MFC18-BEECH/01		MFC18-BEECH	3050.0	1525.0	1697	3.210	Y	Prelaminated - Beech 18mm		
	19.	MFC18-BEECH/02		MFC18-BEECH	2440.0	1220.0	1592	2.960	Y	Prelaminated - Beech 18mm		
	20.	WK7 CABINETS/0007	×	MFC18-BEECH	570.0	223.0	1	1.480	Y	Prelaminated - Beech 18mm		=
	21.	WK6 - CABINETS/0009	X	MFC18-BEECH	599.0	224.4	3	1.480	Y	Prelaminated - Beech 18mm		
	22.											
												-
		Cabinets /				•					•	
												ai

Board list

The Board list is created by the program extracting from the Board library all board sizes (and offcuts if any) matching the material codes used in the Part list against each part.

Note the board list includes information from the Board library describing the material.

### **Board library**

The board library stores the details and quantities of all the sheet material (a library is provided in the demo data).

10 File	10 Board library												
-	Ħ <b>₹</b> ★ <b>₽</b> ₽₽₽₽												
	Materials												*
	Material 🔺	Des	scription		Thickr	ness De	fault grain	Book	Material p	Pictu	are Typ	e De	er
	MFC18-BEECH	Prelaminated -	Beech 18	3mm	1	8.0 N		1	)		MFC		-
	MFC18-BLACK	Prelaminated -	Black 18	mm	1	8.0 N		1	)		MFC		-
	MFC18-EBONY	Prelaminated -	Ebony 18	3mm	1	8.0 N		1	)		MFC		
	MFC18-OAK	Prelaminated -	Oak 18m	m	1	8.0 N		1	)		MFC		E
	MFC18-RED	Prelaminated -	Red 18m	m	1	8.0 N		1	)		MFC		
	MFC18-TEAK	Prelaminated -	Teak 18r	nm	1	8.0 N			)		MFC		
·	MIRROR-GLASS	Mirror Glass (su	undry)			5.0 N		1	)		Sundry	,	
	OAKJAM.1MM	Nak Laminata '	1.000			10 4		11	1		Lamin	sta k	Ψ.
	Boards for material: Mf	FC18-TEAK	< Prela	iminate	ed - T	eak 18	mm Tł	nicknes	s:18.0 E	ook:0	)	,	Â
	Board code 🔺		Туре	Length	Width	Informati	Stock	Alloc	Order	Cost	Limit	Bin	=
	MFC18-TEAK/01			2440.0	1220		1020	0	120	3.110	0		-
	MFC18-TEAK/02			3050.0	1525		955	0	0	3.110	0		
	X00125/0001		Х	1011.0	780.		1	0	0	1.550	0		
	X00135/0003		Х	564.0	488.		1	0	0	1.550	0		_
	X00148/0001		X	950.0	620.		1	0	0	1.550	0		Ŧ
												•	

Board library

In this example there are two board sizes available for material MFC18-TEAK and also a few offcuts.

The board library can include much information for each sheet size, for example, cost, how to deal with low stock levels, storage etc.

*Note* - There are a wide range of materials from different suppliers so before using the program for real - an important task is to set up the board library for the materials typically available for the company. For more details see the section: *Board library* 

10	D Board library														
Fil	e Edit View	Help	)												
\$	◀】 (= ズ d = P S S ? )														
	Materials														
	Material 🔺	D	escription	Thickness	Default grain	Book	Material parame	eters	Pic	ture		Туре	Den		
	HBD-GR3         Hardboard grade 3         0-1/4         N         20         0.0           HBD-GRD         Hardboard grade 1         0-1/4         N         20         0.0         0.0														
	HBD-GRD         Hardboard grade 1         0-1/4         N         20         0.0           MEL-CHP         MFC White         0-1/2         N         10         0.0														
	HBD-GRD         Hardboard grade1         0-1/4         N         20         0.0           MEL-CHP         MFC White         0-1/2         N         10         0.0														
	MELCHP         MFC White         0-1/2         N         10         0.0           MFCBEECH-1         Beech - Iaminatedq         0-1/2         I         10         0.0														
•					1	11									
	Boards fo	or ma	aterial: M	FCBEE	ECH-1 B	ech ·	- laminate	dq Th	ickness:(	)-1/2 E	Book:1	0	Â		
	Board code		Туре	Ler	ngth	Width	Inform	nation	Stock	Alloc	Order		Cost _		
	BRD-BC-01				96	49-3	3/4		268	0	0		1		
	BRD-BC-02				144	49-3	3/4		519	0	0		1		
	X10003/1				21	32-3	3/4		2	0	0		0		
	X10004/2			-	16-1/2	14-	1/2		5	0	0		0		
-												_			

The Board library also supports decimal and fractional inches.

Board library - fractional inches

### **Optimise**

Once the Part list and Board list are created the job is ready to be optimised.

At the Part list screen (or at the Board list screen):-

Select the optimise symbol

The program produces a set of cutting patterns and moves to the 'Review runs' section of the program. This shows all cutting patterns and a set of summary reports.

10 Review runs	5								-		×
File Edit Vi	iew Settings Sumi	maries Sto	ock Hel	р							
1			2	22	<b>k</b>	4			< ?		4
Favourites Batch summary	Managem	ent su	mma	ary					C	abine	ts
Managemer summary						R	evision 2	:3 Sep	Cabinets?///defa 2015 12:30 : Optin	ult/default nised by [	:/?? Tim
	Description	Quantity	m2	m3	Weight	Percent	Rate	Cost	Statistic	Value	*
summary	Required parts	875	370.47	6.67		88.76%			Number of patte	50	
	Plus/Over parts	15	5.25	0.09		1.26%			Headcut patterns	16	
Pattern	Offcuts	34	4.73	0.09	34.08	1.13%			Rotated patterns	0	
preview	Scrap		36.94	0.66		8.85%			Recut patterns	18	
🗏 Pattern	Core trim		0.00	0.00		0.00%			Number of cycles	51	
	Boards	135	417.39	7.51	3005.17	100.00%			Cutting length	1861.1	
									Throughput (M3	1.8	
									Waste (%Parts)	11.09%	Ξ
									Waste (%Boards)	9.98%	
	Sheets used		416.01	7.49		99.67%		1247.78			
Batch reports	Offcuts used		1.38	0.02		0.33%	1.550	2.14			
Summaries	Offcuts created		-4.73	-0.09	_	-1.13%	0.000	0.00	_		
Advanced	Net material u		412.66	7.42		98.87%		1249.92			
Auvanceu	Cutting time	4:07Hr					50.000	205.53			_
Patterns	Total parts	890	375.72	6.76	2705.21	90.02%	3.874	1455.45			
Machining											-
Custom	Managemer (	nt summar	y (Dash	board	Output	(Pat 🔬				•	

The first report shown is an overall summary of the job; the Management Summary.

Management summary

This is an overall summary of the job, for example. Total costs, Overall Waste percentage, Net material used ...

Use the Navigation buttons or 'Summaries' menu option to view other reports.

At the foot of the report are a set of tabs with more information. For example, the 'Dashboard' gives a graphical view of the data.



The individual cutting patterns are viewed via the 'Pattern preview' option.





Pattern preview

Use the navigation buttons or the Summaries menu to move between patterns and other summaries.

# Oouble click on a thumbnail to view the pattern full screen.

10 R	eview	runs																	×	3
File	Edit	View	Settings	Summ	aries S	Stock	Help													
						Q	4	C		4				-	Ś	?		<b>d</b>		ł
Fav Batch Sum	ourites h repoi hmarie	ts s Pa	attern	33	of 5	50											С	abir	iet	s
Adv Pa	anced tterns										Revis	ion 2	:38	Sep 20	Cabir 015 12	nets?// 2:30 :	//defa Optir	ult/defa nised b	ult/ y T	?? im
F s	attem equenc	e Boa	ard: MFC18-E erial: MFC18	BEECH/02 -BEECH	2 Prelamin	nated - E	Beech 18	3mm	W	aste: 7.3	1%				Size	: 2440	.0 x 12	20.0 x 1 Boards	8.0 s: 5	^
₩₩ F P ₩ F ¢ e	<sup>2</sup> attem review <sup>2</sup> attem <sup>2</sup> attem ditor	1164	W-ROBE-E		1164 W-F	ROBE-B	ASE	1164 W-ROBE-PLINTH	964	D	RESSE	R-BACI	ĸ	10	82					
				578			578	125	225	W-R	OBE-DI	RAWER	2	1000						
Mad	chining	Rip Rea	kerf: 4.8 Cr ar rip trim wit	osscut k h kerf: 1	erf: 4.8 0.0 Rear	Book he	eight 5 C ut trim w	ycles vith ke	1 rf: 10.0	Retrim w	ith kerf:	5.0								÷
Cu	ustom		Patter	n (Par	ts 🖌 Sa	w sim	ulation	/			•								Þ	
																				н

Pattern

The tabs at the foot of the report show more details, for example, a full list of the parts produced by the pattern.

The cuts, waste, offcuts and part information are shown for each pattern.

10 Review runs - C X File Edit View Settings Summaries Stock Help Batch reports Pattern 12 of 21 Cabinets - Wk 3 Summaries Advanced Cabinets - Wk 3///Opt1/Saw1/?? Patterns Revision 1 : 3 Sep 2015 12:25 : Optimised by Tim Board: BRD-BC-01 Waste: 5.53% Size: 96 x 49-3/4 x 0-1/2 Material: MFCBEECH-1 Beech - laminatedq 日井 Boards: 3 Pattern sequence × HU06 MB PLINTH BU05 DW DRW 39 X 7-1/2 #### BU05-ME DR RIGHT ### HU06 MB PLINTH 19-1/2 X 16-1/2 Pattern preview 39 X 7-1/2 34-1/4 X 23-1/4 HU06 MB PLINTH 39 X 7-1/2 BU05 DW DRW Pattern BU05 DN DRW BU05 DN DRW BU05 DN DRW BU05 DN DRW 19-1/2 X 16-1/2 18-3/4 X 12-1/2 18-3/4 X 12-1/2 18-3/4 X 12-1/2 18-3/4 X 12-1/2 SPC TR/BACK HU06 MB PLINTH BU05 DW DRW Pattern editor 34-5/8 X 6-3/16 39 X 7-1/2 ...... 19-1/2 X 16-1/2 SPC TR/BACK SPC TR/BACK 34-5/8 X 6-3/16 34-5/8 X 6-3/16 Rip kerf: 0 Crosscut kerf: 0 Book height 1 Cycles 3 Rear rip trim with kerf: 0 Rear crosscut trim with kerf: 0 Retrim with kerf: 0 Machining Pattern / Parts / Saw simulation /

The program also supports decimal and fractional inches.

Pattern - fractional inches

In this example the pattern is shown in an alternative view 'Monochrome'. There are several choices of pattern view.

- Enhanced picture with bitmap or solid colour
- Flat picture with bitmap or solid colour
- Picture with colour for different part type (recut, plus part, offcut ...)
- Monochrom picture

### Transfer to Saw or Machining centre

After Optimisation the patterns (cutting instructions) are transferred to the Saw or machining centre.



Saw

The program supports a wide range of saw controllers:-

- Cadmatic (all types)
- Compumatic
- Topmatic
- Homag Sawtech (CHxx, NPS400, Ilenia)
- Table saws
- Online PC
- Various other controllers
- Printed patterns and cutting instructions for manual saws

Some of the Machining centre transfer options are:-

- Homag/Weeke WoodWop
- 2D DXF
- Nested DXF
- Busellato AutoLink (DXF)
- Biesse RoverCad (CID)

At the main screen select the Saw transfer or Machining Interface option.



Transfer to File Edit Vi	o saw Cadmatic IV - Cab iew Help	inets					-		×
	1	🛪 🖉 🗸	*∎ ♥  ≶	?					
Batch na	ame Cabinets	🗸 🔲 Descript	ion Cabinets						
Tm	Optimising progress	Cutting list	Title	Run	Optimising parameters	Saw parameters	B	oard list	^
Global		0.11		0.11.1	1.4 . 10	1.4 1			_
1.		Cabinets	Cabinets	Cabinets	default	default	Cabinets		
						1			
									~
<									>
<b>T</b>	(					F12	Continue	NUM	

For Saw transfer, for example, the program prompts with the current job.

Transfer to saw batch screen



Transfer to saw				
Run	Parts	Saw	Material	Patterns
Cabinets	Cabinets	Cabinets	MFC18-TEAK MEC18-OAK	1 - 12
			MFC18-BEECH	30 - 50
		Drink [1-1-	Canad	
			Lancel	

The program displays the data to transfer.

- OK to confirm

The transfer is finished.

*Note* - For practical use the saw transfer and machining transfer need to be set up for the company's machines. There are parameters for this and a wide range of options are available.

Typically the saw or machining centre transfer sends data to a location on the Network (Path for Saw data) and a separate program provided by the machinery manufacturer runs and sends the data to the machine. This can all be integrated into the above transfer process.

### Help and support

The program is fully supported by integrated, up to date, local help (no need to rely on a web link).



Help system

There is a help menu on most dialogs and screens.

10 Part File	Part list - Bed-Bathroom												
*		💌 🗗 🐺 斗	8	50	۵ [		3 🎒	ø		?)			
1	itle Bed - Bathroom	Opt default			- 🗉		Saw del	ault	<b>• •</b>	_			
	Description	Material	Length	Width	Quantity	Over	Under	Grain	Edge Btm				
Global						0%	0 %	N		Ξ			
1.	BTH-CAB-BACK	MFC18-TEAK	664.0	564.0	4	0	0	N					
2.	BTH-CAB-BACK	MFC18-EBONY	464.0	564.0	3	0	0	N					
3.	BTH-CAB-BOTTOM	MFC18-EBONY	464.0	144.0	3	0	0	N		-			
4.	BTH-CAB-BOTTOM	MFC18-TEAK	664.0	144.0	4	0	0	N	EBONY-TAPE	-			
5.	BTH-CAB-DOOR-LEFT	MFC18-TEAK	349.5	450.0	4	0	0	N	EBONY-TAPE	-			
6.	BTH-CAB-DOOR-LEFT	MFC18-EBONY	249.5	450.0	3	0	0	N		-			
7.	BTH-CAB-DOOR-RIGHT	MFC18-TEAK	349.5	450.0	4	0	0	N	EBONY-TAPE	-			
8.	BTH-CAB-DOOR-RIGHT	MFC18-EBONY	249.5	450.0	3	0	0	N		-			
9.	BTH-CAB-END-LEFT	MFC18-TEAK	162.0	600.0	4	0	0	N	EBONY-TAPE	-			
10.	BTH-CAB-END-LEFT	MFC18-EBONY	162.0	600.0	3	0	0	N		-			
11.	BTH-CAB-END-RIGHT	MFC18-TEAK	162.0	600.0	4	0	0	N	EBONY-TAPE	-			
	Bed-Bathroom /	1	1	•					•	. <sub></sub>			

F1 is active for context sensitive help at most boxes, parameters and options.

Help in context

Full help is available for most topics including 'Overview' and 'How to' topics and there is advice on each parameters and setting.



Help for parameters

Where an error is reported there is usually a link to more information in the help.

0	Optimise		×
	Message Description	1	*
	Data not correct - no boards [38001] Part 5. BTH-CAB-DOOR-LEFT		
			Ξ
			Ŧ
	Continue Cancel Print I	felp	

Error message

Click on the help button for more details:-



Help topic for an error

The number shown is the error number - this can be useful in identifying the exact problem.

### Web site

There are links at the main screen to the UK web site for downloads, updates, documentation, latest news ...

There are is also a page on the web site for reporting issues.

## 2. Set up (install)

### Set up (single user)

Always install a new version to a NEW location.

Run the old and new version in parallel for a period to get used to the new version before transferring a lot of data to the new version. Also the data between versions is not fully compatible so existing data must be transferred from the old version to the new via the *'Copy / Convert'* option.

The program is used in two main configurations:-

- For a single user on a local computer
- For several users running over a network

For the program to run a security key must be plugged into one of the USB ports on a computer or server.



security key

To install the program on a local computer run the set up program: **setup.exe**. Follow the instructions on screen carefully.

### Network setup

For a Network decide first where the program runs and where user data is stored; there are many different ways to set up the Network operation. A typical set up is for the program and library data to be at the server and for each user to have a profile on a local computer.

The security key must be plugged into one of the USB ports on a computer on the Network (often the server). In addition the Network key software (called the Licence Manager) has to be running on the computer where the security key is located.

(See section below for details).

### Program does not run

If the program does not run there are several possible causes:-

- Security key is missing or not correctly inserted or cannot be found by the program
- Extra configuration file required (for some Networks)
- Language modules are missing
- Some system components are missing
- Minimum specification is not sufficient

### Security key missing

The program cannot run without the security key

- Check that the security key is in place and firmly inserted and that it is in the correct port

For a Network key:--

- Make sure the Network is up
- Make sure the Licence Manager is running
- Has the network run out of licences (too many users)

### Extra configuration file needed for Network installations

For a small number of Network installations the standard set up is not suitable and the program may not run because the Network key or the licence manager cannot be found.

In these cases a special setup file (NetHasp.ini) has to be used. This is available with the Distribution but needs to be configured for each case - this is usually quite simple to do but requires some experience of different Network layouts.

Contact the supplier for details. See the section below 'Customise Networks'.

### Some system components are missing

On a Network install make sure that a 'Client' install has been done on any local computer that runs the program from the Server. This is needed to install some important components on the local computer.

### Language modules are missing

If messages in English appear like the following:-

*Error reading language file: 01 Use 00? Error reading language file: 00* 

This means that a language module is missing or is not available. The message reports the number of the language module the program is trying to find and suggests an alternative if there is one.

Language modules are files with the extension LNG, for example, 00.LNG, 01.LNG and are usually located in the Program directory (where the program is installed).

The language is set via *System parameters.* This offers the list of available languages, for example, English (UK), English (USA) etc. Each item in the list is provided by one of the LNG files. If the above message(s) occur either there are no language files at all or the file for the choice last set in the program is missing or has been renamed.

Check with the supplier.

#### Minimum specification is not sufficient

V10 does not require a large amount of resources to run but a computer must meet the minimum specification. This is likely to be a problem with a local computer (or single user computer) rather than a server. To check this:-

Insert the Distribution CD

# or

Move to the directory where the extracted Download is located

(If the CD automatically starts the Setup program - abandon this - right click on the CD icon and select *Explore*)

Use *Windows Explorer* to locate the root directory of the CD-ROM or the root directory of the Download.

• Double click on the program CHECK.EXE

This program runs and displays a screen of information.

From the menu:-

#### • Select: Check - Minimum requirements

A dialog is displayed showing the minimum requirements at the left and the current system values at the right.

	Mission	Susters:	
	Minimum	system.	
Windows:	Vista SP2	7 x64 SP1	ok
Processor:	1500MHz	3093MHz	ok
CPU Benchmark:	< 0.25s	0.016s	ok
Key:	Modular	Master	ok
Memory (Mb):			
Physical	1024	3921	ok
Free	200	1388	ok
Disk (Gb):	1.0	370.3	ok
OK		F	Print

Minimum requirements

OK - indicates the item matches the minimum requirements

### Transferring data from a previous version

Once the new version is running Ok some or all of the data from the previous versions may need to be transferred from the old version to the new version.

Always use this option to move data between versions (e.g. V8.03 to V8.10 or V7.18.3 to V8.10, V9.07 to V10.0)

To move data from an older version to a later one, e.g. V9.07 to V10.0, the user data and the common data must be converted for the new version and copied to a new location. Identify the user directory to convert and the new location.

For example, the old data may be located in **c:\V90\Data\User 1** and the new data needs to be in **c:\V10\Data\User 1**.

(Where 'User 1' is the directory for the User profile).

At the main screen of the NEW version:-

### • Select: Tools - Copy / Convert user profile

The program shows a list of user profiles. Select the profile to convert. Typically the profiles shown are the current profiles for the latest version and the profiles to convert are located elsewhere. Use the **Browse** option to select the user profile to convert.

10 Copy / convert - Select source - User profile			
Name 🔺	Path	Last accessed	
Demo user 1	c:\v10\demo\user1	03/09/2015 14:06	
Management Demo user 2	c:\v10\demo\user2	23/04/2015 09:20	
Semo user 4	c:\v10\demo2\user4	03/09/2015 13:37	
Nesting (MPR)	c:\v10\demo\user3	27/04/2015 11:04	
			Refresh Cancel Browse Exit Help OK

Copy / Convert

• Select the profile to convert

**OK** - confirm copy/convert user profile

The program moves to the screen to select the location for the new (converted) data.

Path	From	Copy / Convert	To	
lser profile	C:\v907\Demo\User1\	<b>V</b>	C:\v10\User1\	
'ath for data	c:\v907\Demo\Data\	<b>V</b>	C:\v10\Data\	
ath for part lists				
ath for library data	c:\v907\Demo\Libs\	<b>V</b>	C:\v10\Libs\	
'ath for stock libraries				
ath for customer data	c:\v907\Demo\Libs\		C:\v10\Libs\	
Path for pictures				
ath for forms / labels				
ath for shared control files				
Path for import data	c:\v907\Demo\Import\			
Path for export data	c:\v907\Demo\Export\			
ath for accounts	c:\v907\Demo\Libs\			
Status OK Help Cancel				

The paths/folders involved are shown on the screen.

Copy / Convert

The directories shown are the full set of directories available. Some may not be in use and in some cases it is not necessary to convert all the data; for example, the library data may already be converted.

- Use the check boxes to select the directories to convert
- Enter the directory to convert to in the 'To' column.

Use the list button browse and select a directory (in the 'To' column)

Use the mouse to adjust the screen size and column width

- If any of the paths are sub-directories of the user profile these are named automatically. For example:-

Source user directory c:\v10\ Source path for data c:\v10\data Source path for library data c:\v10\libs

If the destination user profile is set to c:\v10\ the following paths are set:-

Destination path for data c:\v10\data Destination path for library data c:\v10\libs

If a source directory has already been converted to the current version the directory is not converted again and the data is only copied.

• Select OK to convert

At the end of the conversion the program prompts:-



Select user profile now

**Yes** - move to new user profile **No** - stay in current user profile

### Make a back up of existing data

The program includes a 'Back up' option to take a copy of a User profile. It is best to take a copy when experimenting with data or before moving data, for example, to a new version.

(On a Network version it is best to NOT rely on manual back up but to also make sure that all the program and data directories are included in the standard Network back up processes).

This copies the user profile information and all the user data (batches, runs ...) linked to that profile; this includes any library data linked to the user profile.

- Move to the profile to back up

At the main screen:-

• Select: File - Back up - current user

Back-up		×
Path for back-up c:\v10\Demo\Backup\		
Filename Demo user 1 2015-09-03 1424 v10backup Status		
	OK Help Cancel	

Copy / Convert

- Check the path for back up (edit if required)

(The default is set by the System parameter: Path for Back up)



Click on the list button to browse the paths and folders

- Check the file name (edit if required)

- OK to confirm

The data is copied to a single file (BKP). This is a zipped file containing all the files in a compressed form. When back up is complete program prompts with a message showing number of files and overall size.

### <u>Data</u>

Data can often be split over several different directories. For example:-

C:\OPT\USER1 N:\OPTIMISING\LIBRARIES C:\OPT\USER1\CUSTOMER The program uses the System parameters for the User profile to locate the data to\_Back up including Library data. Back up covers the following Paths:-

User profile Path for Part lists Path for Library data Path for Stock libraries Path for Customer data

The name of the BKP file is based on the date and time and is stored in the: Path for Backup. e.g. 2006-03-29 1118 V8BACKUP.BKP. All files from these directories are backed up except for file extensions. ARX, DLL, EXE, HLP, LNG, ISU.

### Upgrading a security key

When purchasing extra modules or extra users the security key usually has to be upgraded. This is typically done via an Upgrade file sent via a download or via a disk.

- Copy the upgrade file to a folder on the computer

The upgrade is activated via a program called CHECK.EXE which is part of V10.0



or <del>•</del>

Move to the directory where the extracted Download is located

(If the CD automatically starts the Setup program - abandon this - then right click on the CD icon and select *Explore*). Use *Windows Explorer* to locate the root directory of the CD or the root directory of the Download.

• Double click on the program: CHECK.EXE

[*Upgrade key only* - If the new version is already installed and the upgrade is to add modules - use the installed version of the software for the upgrade. At the main screen: Select: *Tools - System Check*]
The System check information screen is displayed. From the menu:-

• Select: Check - Upgrade key

or Select the [ Upgrade ] option

The program displays a dialog to select the path for the Upgrade file.

• Select **OK** to begin the upgrade

The program proceeds to upgrade the key and usually reports:-

Key upgraded successfully

If the upgrade fails the program reports:- 'Upgrade failure'. Report the failure and any diagnostic number(s) to the supplier

#### Remove or uninstall the optimising program

It is sometimes necessary to uninstall the program (for example if there was a mistake in the install process). To do this use the Windows options on the control panel.

Follow the Uninstall instructions carefully.

*Note* - the System files installed at a Workstation on a Network installation do not need to be removed. They are a standard Microsoft update to the Windows operating system. Any shortcuts on the Desktop etc. should be removed manually (*Right click on shortcut - Remove*)

#### Path for shared control files

With more than one user (either users on a network or users with different profiles on the same computer) it is often useful to co-ordinate processes where a sequential number is used. For example when naming optimised runs, orders, offcuts, tracking parts etc.

This is set by the System parameter: Path for shared data

- Enter the full path where the shared control files are stored (for example: n:\server\v10\SharedData). Make sure all users have read/write access to this path.

Parameter options that may use shared control files are:-

Last	sequential run number	(system parameters - Rules 1)
Last	quote estimate number	(system parameters - Rules 1)
Last	saw group number	(system parameters - Rules 1)
Last	offcut number	(system parameters - Rules 2)
Last	part item tracking number	(system parameters - Rules 2)
Last	drawing number	(machining centre parameters - Generation)

If this parameter is set the shared parameters are locked (greyed out) on the parameter pages and the numbering is controlled by the program.

#### Network key and Network key software - Install

The most common option is to place the Network key and the Network key software on a Network Server. Before installing the Licence manager make sure the existing licence manager (if any) is NOT running



If the V10 install process starts running - cancel this - look at the CD contents by Right clicking on the CD icon and choosing: 'Explore'. The Network key software is in the directory..\NETWORKS\NETKEY

 $\underline{P}$ 

If using a Download version - the set of directories is the same as the CD

• Create a directory to contain the Network key software

Use Windows Explorer to set up a directory on the computer or server. This can be any directory name, for example, N:\NETKEY. If Network key software directories already exist they can be overwritten; this makes sure the Network software is up to date.

• Copy the Network software from CD to computer or server

To do this copy the contents of ..\NETWORKS\NETKEY to the directory set up on the computer or server.

If using a Download version from a self-extracting file - double click on the EXE to extract the files to a temporary location on the computer or server; the files are extracted to a

sub-directory. Follow the above steps to copy the Network key software to a separate location on the computer or server.

#### Set up the Network key Licence Manager on the Computer or Server

The Licence Manager is set up with the program LMSETUP.EXE. To install the Licence Manager:-

- Move to the directory ..\NETWORKS\NETKEY
- Double click on LMSETUP.EXE to run it
- Follow the on-screen instructions for the LMSETUP install program

If the Licence manager has not been used before it is best to install it as an Application and put a link to it in the Start-up folder - this allows the Licence Manager to be easily stopped and started and ensures that it starts automatically. The LMSETUP program prompts for these options and sets up the PC or server. (These choices can be changed later if necessary by running LMSETUP again).

- When installing the Licence Manager under Windows 7 the Licence Manager setup program (Imsetup) must be run under a compatibility mode (Vista Service pack 2).

#### Install the Network key device driver

- From the Start button on the Windows Taskbar select the Run option
- Run the program HASPDINST with the setting -i. e.g. N:\NETKEY\haspdinst.exe -i

If updating an existing system make sure that any Licence manager services that are running are stopped before installing HASPDINST

It may be necessary to re-start the computer for the settings to take effect

#### Licence Manager Install - Notes

- Installing the Licence Manager as a service is advisable if the computer hosting the\_key is not accessible (for example, a server located in a different office); in this case the Licence Manager runs as soon as the computer starts.

- During installation the LMSETUP program may modify firewall rules and installs an additional device driver

- The Licence Manager cannot be installed without accepting the Licence Manager licence Agreement

- The network key licence manager will only run as a service under Small Business Server 2011. When installing the licence manager (Imsetup.exe), ensure that this option is selected.

#### Set up for Optimising program (Networks)

Always install a new version to a new directory - data is not directly compatible between versions. It is best to run both the previous and the new version in parallel for a short changeover period.

Insert the CD (at the Server or at a Workstation)

*Note* - if the setup program does not run automatically - navigate to the root directory of the CD and double click on the program: setup.exe

A series of dialog screens moves through the setup procedure. Follow the instructions carefully.

At the dialog: Choose Destination Location

• Enter the path on the Server to install the software to.

At the dialog: Select Components a list of items to install is displayed

```
Program files
System files
TEC Cabinet Library
Metric parameter templates
Metric Demo data
```

• Uncheck System files and leave Program files checked

The other components are optional but it is often useful to have the demonstration data at the Server.

*Note* - installation on the Server does not create a Windows program folder for the Windows Start menu as the Optimising program does not run from the Server console .

• Complete the install process by following the instructions on-screen

#### Install the 'Client' part of the Optimising program at each Workstation

It is also necessary to set up each Workstation running the Optimising program. Make sure the workstation can access the server.

Insert the CD (at the Workstation)

*Note* - if the setup program does not run automatically - navigate to the root directory of the CD and double click on the program: setup.exe

A series of dialog screens take you through the setup procedure. Follow the instructions carefully. At the dialog: *Choose Destination Location* 

• Enter the path on the Server which the Optimising program was installed to.

*Note* - the setup program needs this information so that it can create shortcuts and other client information to link to the Server.

At the dialog: Select Components a list of items to install is displayed

```
Program files
System files
TEC Cabinet Libary
Metric parameter templates
Metric Demo data
```

• Uncheck Program files and leave System files checked.

*Note* - The demonstration and other data is usually not needed as this is installed at the Server

A Windows program folder is created for the Workstation - this contains shortcuts to the Optimising Program and other utilities.

• Complete the install process by following the instructions on-screen

#### Set up for Windows Terminal Server

The set up for the security key is the same as for any other Network set up (see above) but the optimising program is installed differently.

Install the Optimising program (WTS)



*Note* - if the setup program automatically starts to run this causes an error with Windows Terminal Server. Cancel the error dialog and cancel the setup.

- Navigate to the root directory on the CD / downloaded distribution
- Double click on the program wtssetup.exe

A series of dialog screens take you through the setup procedure. Follow the instructions with care.

At the dialog: Choose Destination Location

• Enter the path on the Server to install the software to.

At the dialog: Select Components a list of items to install is displayed

Program files System files TEC Cabinet Library Metric parameter templates Metric Demo data

- Make sure ALL the components are checked
- Complete the install process by following the instructions on-screen

#### Install the 'Client' part of the Optimising program at each Terminal

At each Terminal running the optimising program:-

• Login to the WTS server with a unique user name.

Note: the same user name will be used to run V82 in the future

• Insert the CD-ROM (at the Server)

*Note* - if the setup program automatically starts to run this causes an error with Windows Terminal Server. Cancel the error dialog and cancel the setup.

- Navigate to the root directory on the CD / downloaded distribution
- Double click on the program wtssetup.exe

A series of dialog screens take you through the setup procedure. Follow the instructions with care.

At the dialog: Choose Destination Location

• Enter the path on the Server which the Optimising program was installed to.

*Note* - the setup program needs this information so that it can create shortcuts to this directory for the user profile for this terminal.

At the dialog: Select Components a list of items to install is displayed

Program files System files TEC Cabinet Library Metric parameter templates Metric Demo data

- Check System files
- Make sure all the other items are unchecked they are already installed at the server.

A Program folder for the Windows Start menu is created for the Workstation. This folder contains shortcuts to the Optimising Program and other utilities.

• Complete the install process by following the instructions on-screen

#### Choosing where Optimising data is stored (networks)

For a Network version there are many different ways of organising the program and data; this depends on each site - some general ideas are given below.

#### All data at Network Server (Server N:, Workstations C:)

One option is to store the Optimising program and data (Libraries and User profiles) on a Network Server. This layout is flexible and allows users to easily share library and other data and makes it easy to update the Optimising program. It also ensures that all important data can be backed up by the usual Network back-up facilities.

Network serverN:\V10\DATA\LIBS- librariesN:\V10- program directoryN:\V10\NETKEY- key softwareNetwork Security key

N:\V10\DATA\USER1 - user profile 1 Path for data N:\V10\DATA\USER1 Path for library data N:\V10\DATA\LIBS

N:\V10\DATA\USER2 - user profile 2 Path for data N:\V10\DATA\USER2 Path for library data N:\V10\DATA\LIBS

<u>Workstation 1</u> Desktop shortcut to N:\V10\V10.EXE

<u>Workstation 2</u> Desktop shortcut to N:\V10\V10.EXE

See the 'System parameters' for each user to set up the paths for each user.

User data on local computers (Server N:, Computers C:)

In this layout each user maintains a user profile on their own Computer/Workstation. Libraries are shared on the Network Server

Network server N:\V10\DATA\LIBS - libraries N:\V10 - program directory N:\V10\NETKEY - key software Network Security key Workstation 1 Desktop shortcut to N:\V10\V10.EXE C:\V10\DATA\ME - user profile 1 Path for data C:\V10\DATA\ME Path for library data N:\V10\DATA\LIBS Workstation 2 Desktop shortcut to N:\V10\V10.EXE C:\V10\DATA\ME - user profile Path for data C:\V10\DATA\ME Path for library data N:\V10\DATA\LIBS

# Program and Data on Workstations. Library data and Network key on server (Server N:, Computers C:)

In this layout the full Optimising program is installed at each Computer/Workstation and only library data is shared.

```
Network server
N:\V10\DATA\LIBS - libraries
N:\V10\NETKEY - key software
Network Security key
Workstation 1
Desktop shortcut to C:\V10\V10.EXE
C:\V10 - program directory
C:\V10\DATA\ME - user profile
Path for Data C:\V10\DATA\ME
Path for Library data N:\V10\DATA\LIBS
Workstation 2
Desktop shortcut to C:\V10\V10.EXE
C:\V10 - program directory
```

```
C:\V10\DATA\ME - user profile
Path for Data C:\V10\DATA\ME
Path for Library data N:\V10\DATA\LIBS
```

#### Customise a Network installation

Most Network setups work Ok with the standard install of the Optimising program and Network key software (Network licence manager). However for some Network setups some fine tuning is necessary.

Whenever the Optimising program is started and randomly whilst it is running the program checks for the security key and that a valid licence is available. To do this the program must look at the computer where the network key is located and the Licence manger software is running.

Some Network setups can cause this search to be slow or prevent it from working reliably if the default Network key setup is used.

These problems are fixed by fine tuning how the Optimising program searches for the security key and how the Licence manager is running on the Network. Two files are used for this.

**NetHasp.ini** - by default this is NOT installed as it is usually not required. A copy of this file is located on the Optimising program CD or Distribution in the directory: ...\Networks\Other\. To use it take a copy and place it in the Program directory for the Optimising program (where the optimising program is installed).

**Nhsrv.ini** - this is created automatically by the LMSETUP program when the Network key software is installed and is located on the server or PC where the licence manager is running. Typically in the directory: ..\Program Files\Aladdin\HASP LM

These files control each end of the link between the Optimising program and the Licence manager.

## Optimising program --- NetHasp.ini --- Nhsrv.ini --- Licence manager

It is best to use NetHasp.ini to try and fix any problems - but in some cases both files need adjusting. The files are ASCII/Unicode files that can be edited by a text editor such as 'NotePad' - always take a backup copy of each file before making any changes.

## 3. Professional and Standard Optimisers (PO & SO)

Optimising is the heart of the system. There are different optimising modules to choose from depending on the type and amount of cutting undertaken.



The **Professional optimiser** is aimed at Larger scale production and with full cost control. This is the most extensive optimising module. It gives full control over costs, cutting constraints and all cutting pattern features including the special requirements of larger scale production. It is fully integrated with the PQ and PL modules (where these are used) and includes an interface to a large number of proprietary saws.

The **Standard Optimiser** is designed for cutting batches of jobs on a single axis beam saw. It has the flexibility to deal with a wide range of part lists and part quantities and includes many extra features for dealing with offcuts, complicated cutting patterns and allows the part list to be fully customised via extra custom fields.

The overall process is:-

- Enter or Import part sizes
- Optimise
- Send cutting data to saw

(For details of the Lite Optimiser see section 4)

#### Part sizes

The starting point of optimisation is a list of part sizes. This can be produced in a variety of ways:-

- Enter sizes in the 'Part list' grid
- Calculate part sizes from product requirements (PQ module)
- Import part sizes from external files or systems

10 Part	t list - Cabinets									x
File	Edit View Optimise Help	)								
*	📋 📂 🚛 🚂	19 🗗 🖓	8	50	۵		j 🎒	Ø		\$
	Fitle Cabinets	Opt default			-		Saw def	ault	-	
	Description	Material	Length	Width	Quantity	Over	Under	Grain	Edge Btr	n 📤
Global						10 %	0%	N		Ξ
1.	BTH-CAB-BACK	MFC18-TEAK	664.0	564.0	14	1	0	N		
2.	ВТН-САВ-ВОТТОМ	MFC18-TEAK	664.0	144.0	14	1	0	N	EBONY-TAPE	-
3.	BTH-CAB-DOOR-LEFT	MFC18-TEAK	349.5	450.0	14	1	0	N	EBONY-TAPE	-
4.	BTH-CAB-DOOR-RIGHT	MFC18-TEAK	349.5	450.0	14	1	0	N	EBONY-TAPE	-
5.	BTH-CAB-END-LEFT	MFC18-TEAK	162.0	600.0	14	1	0	N	EBONY-TAPE	-
6.	BTH-CAB-END-RIGHT	MFC18-TEAK	162.0	600.0	14	1	0	N	EBONY-TAPE	-
7.	BTH-CAB-SHELF	MFC18-TEAK	664.0	144.0	18	1	0	N	EBONY-TAPE	-
8.	BTH-CAB-SHLF-BASE	MFC18-TEAK	664.0	162.0	14	1	0	N	EBONY-TAPE	-
9.	BTH-CAB-TOP	MFC18-TEAK	664.0	162.0	14	1	0	N	EBONY-TAPE	-
10.	DDC-BACK	MFC18-OAK	928.0	311.0	15	1	0	N		-
11.	DDC-BACK	MFC18-BEECH	928.0	311.0	14	1	0	N		-
12	DDC-BACK	MEC18-OAK	928 n	311.0	12	1	n	N		-
	Cabinets A Bedroom & ba	throom /					III		•	

The result is a list of Part sizes and requirements.

#### Part list

The part list editor can be used to add items or change sizes and quantities as required.

The part list includes many options for adjusting sizes, calculating edging, and if necessary, dividing lists if they are too large to send to a saw in one go.

The part list can be customised with pre-set and user defined fields - these are often important for volume production in tracking parts, dividing lists, and for getting the correct data on to a label ...

Note more than one list can be open at a time. This is handy for data between lists or for comparing lists. Click on the tabs at the foot of the screen to move between lists.

**Optimising parameters** are used to describe the type of cutting (trims, re-cuts, headcuts ...). See the '*Parameters*' section for details. Typical parameters are:-

Saw kerf Front Trims Rear trims

• • •

The Front trim parameters, for example, allows the specification of the amount of material including kerf allowed at the front of the board for rips and cross cuts.



Front trim

**Saw parameters** are used to describe each saw; overall cutting length, position of clamps, size of waste flap ... Typical parameters are:-

Saw model Cutting height Overall cutting length

•••

For example, the Overall drawback for a single saw determines how a board is divided and the headcuts that are taken.



Saw bed

Different parameters lists can be set up and used to produce the correct cutting requirements for any list or saw combination. Typically users set up a handful of parameters lists with commonly used settings and add extra lists for one-off or special jobs.

In the above example the optimising parameter list and saw parameter list are the lists named 'Default' from the Demo data.

10 Pa	10 Part list - Cabinets - Wk 3												
File	Edit View Optimise Help												
*	📋 🖻 惧 🦉	👏 🗊 🐺		چ  کو	] 🛃	5	ø		1	3			
	Title Cabinets - Wk 3	Opt Opt1		▼ 🗉 Saw Saw1									
	Description	Material	Length	Width	Quantity	Over	Under	Grain	Edge				
Globa	al l					%	%						
1	. BU05-HK-BACK	HBD-GR3	20	18	24	0	0	N	0000				
2	BU05-MB BASE	MFCBEECH-1	24-3/8	19-1/2	58	0	0	N	0000				
3	BU05-ME DR LEFT	MFCBEECH-1	34-1/4	23-1/4	40	0	0	Y	0000				
4	. BU05-ME DR RIGHT	MFCBEECH-1	34-1/4	23-1/4	40	0	0	Y	0000	Ε			
5	BU05-MP PLINTH	MFCBEECH-1	32	6-3/8	46	0	0	Y	0000				
6	BU05-MP RAIL	MFCBEECH-1	21	8-3/4	42	0	0	Y	0000				
7	BU05-MB SHELF	MFCBEECH-1	19	11-1/4	35	0	0	Y	0000				
8	BU05 DW DRW	MFCBEECH-1	19-1/2	16-1/2	32	0	0	Y	0000				
9	. BU05 DN DRW	MFCBEECH-1	18-3/4	12-1/2	30	0	0	Y	0000				
10	I. BX 321 BACK	HBD-GR3	36-1/2	24-5/8	32	0	0	Y	0000				
11	. BX 322 BACK	HBD-GR3	36-1/2	24-5/8	32	0	0	Y	0000				
12	HU05/2 BACK	HBD-GR3	32	17	40	0	0	Y	0000	÷			
	Kitchen 321 Cabinets - Wk	3	•					1	4	t			

The program also supports fractional and decimal inches.

Part list - fractional inches



All materials are stored in the Board library. This is a database of all sheet material and includes quantities and costs.



Materials

The optimiser use the Material code against each part in the part list.#

For example, MFC18-BEECH to extract the available boards (of that material) from the Board library and create a Board list for the optimisation.

10 Boa	10 Board list - Cabinets												
	Title Cabinets												
	Board	Туре	Material	Length	Width	Quantity	Cost	Grain		Material	^		
Global									Description	Picture			
12.	X00135/0003	×	MFC18-TEAK	564.0	488.0	1	1.550	N -	Prelaminated - Teak 18mm				
13.	WK7 CABINETS/0020	×	MFC18-TEAK	664.0	416.2	1	1.555	Y	Prelaminated - Teak 18mm				
14.	WK7 CABINETS/0019	×	MFC18-TEAK	964.0	333.8	1	1.555	Y	Prelaminated - Teak 18mm				
15.	X00148/0001	×	MFC18-TEAK	950.0	620.0	1	1.550	N	Prelaminated - Teak 18mm				
16.	MFC18-0AK/01		MFC18-OAK	3050.0	1220.0	426	3.300	Y	Prelaminated - Oak 18mm				
17.	MFC18-0AK/02		MFC18-OAK	2440.0	1220.0	71	2.970	Y	Prelaminated - Oak 18mm				
18.	MFC18-BEECH/01		MFC18-BEECH	3050.0	1525.0	1697	3.210	Y	Prelaminated - Beech 18mm				
19.	MFC18-BEECH/02		MFC18-BEECH	2440.0	1220.0	1592	2.960	Y	Prelaminated - Beech 18mm				
20.	WK7 CABINETS/0007	×	MFC18-BEECH	570.0	223.0	1	1.480	Y	Prelaminated - Beech 18mm		E		
21.	WK6 - CABINETS/0009	×	MFC18-BEECH	599.0	224.4	3	1.480	Y	Prelaminated - Beech 18mm				
22.											-		
	•												
	Cabinets /				•				III	•			
											ы		

Board list



Once the part list, parameters and board list are set up the job can be optimised to produce the pattern layouts (balancing cutting times and waste) and a set of detailed reports on each job. The results are shown in the section of the program 'Review runs'.

10 Review runs	5										×	
File Edit Vi	ew Settings Sum	maries Sto	ock Hel	р								
1		8 🦗 🤇	2 🖣	22		4			<i>s</i> ?		4	
Favourites Batch summary Cabir												
💐 Managemer						_			Cabinets?///defa	ult/default	t/??	
summary						Re	evision 2	: 3 Sep	2015 12:30 : Opti	nised by [	Гim	
Pattern	Description	Quantity	m2	m3	Weight	Percent	Rate	Cost	Statistic	Value		
summary	Required parts	875	370.47	6.67		88.76%			Number of patte	50		
## Pattern	Plus/Over parts	15	5.25	0.09		1.26%			Headcut patterns	16		
preview	Offcuts	34	4.73	0.09	34.08	1.13%			Rotated patterns	0		
	Scrap		36.94	0.66		8.85%			Recut patterns	18		
Rattern	Core trim		0.00	0.00		0.00%			Number of cycles	51		
	Boards	135	417.39	7.51	3005.17	100.00%			Cutting length	1861.1		
									Throughput (M3	1.8		
									Waste (%Parts)	11.09%	=	
									Waste (%Boards)	9.98%		
	Sheets used		416.01	7.49		99.67%		1247.78				
Batch reports	Offcuts used		1.38	0.02		0.33%	1.550	2.14				
Summaries	Offcuts created	-	-4.73	-0.09	-	-1.13%	0.000	0.00	_			
Advanced	Net material u		412.66	7.42		98.87%		1249.92				
Detterne	Cutting time	4:07Hr					50.000	205.53			-	
Fallenis	Total parts	890	375.72	6.76	2705.21	90.02%	3.874	1455.45				
Machining											Ŧ	
Custom	💽 🕨 🔪 Manageme	nt summar	y (Dash	board	(Output)	🕻 Pat ⊀ 📗			m	•		

Runs are stored and can be easily recalled for review or adjustments.

Management summary

The management summary includes a Dashboard view showing a graphical view of some of the data.

This can be very valuable for larger runs where the reports consist of large numbers of patterns or parts.



Dashboard analysis



The cutting patterns are shown in a thumbnail overview.

Preview of patterns

Clicking on a thumbnail picture moves to the full screen of each pattern.



Extra details of each pattern are available on the tabs at the foot of each drawing.

Full details of pattern

All reports can be fully customised and the Form & Design option is available for custom reports - fully integrated into the program.

10 Review runs - - -File Edit View Settings Summaries Stock Help Batch reports Pattern 12 of 21 Cabinets - Wk 3 Summaries Advanced Cabinets - Wk 3///Opt1/Saw1/?? Patterns Revision 1 : 3 Sep 2015 12:25 : Optimised by Tim Board: BRD-BC-01 Waste: 5.53% Size: 96 x 49-3/4 x 0-1/2 Material: MFCBEECH-1 Beech - laminatedq 日井 Boards: 3 Pattern sequence × HU06 MB PLINTH BU05 DW DRW 39 X 7-1/2 #### BU05-ME DR RIGHT ### HU06 MB PLINTH 19-1/2 X 16-1/2 Pattern preview 39 X 7-1/2 34-1/4 X 23-1/4 HU06 MB PLINTH 39 X 7-1/2 BU05 DW DRW Pattern BU05 DN DRW BU05 DN DRW BU05 DN DRW BU05 DN DRW 19-1/2 X 16-1/2 18-3/4 X 12-1/2 18-3/4 X 12-1/2 18-3/4 X 12-1/2 18-3/4 X 12-1/2 SPC TR/BACK HU06 MB PLINTH BU05 DW DRW Pattern editor 34-5/8 X 6-3/16 39 X 7-1/2 19-1/2 X 16-1/2 SPC TR/BACK SPC TR/BACK 34-5/8 X 6-3/16 34-5/8 X 6-3/16 Rip kerf: 0 Crosscut kerf: 0 Book height 1 Cycles 3 Rear rip trim with kerf: 0 Rear crosscut trim with kerf: 0 Retrim with kerf: 0 Machining Pattern / Parts / Saw simulation /

The program also supports decimal and fractional inches.

Pattern - fractional inches

In this example the pattern is shown in an alternative view 'Monochrome'. There are several choices of pattern view.

- Enhanced picture with bitmap or solid colour
- Flat picture with bitmap or solid colour
- Picture with colour for different part type (recut, plus part, offcut ...)
- Monochrom picture

There are a range of reports on the job, including, offcuts, costs, board usage.

#### <u>Offcuts</u>

Shows the offcuts produced in a run.

10 Review run	15													x
File Edit V	/iew Se	ttings	Summaries	s Stock	Help									
	$\approx$				<b>1</b>	G	K	4			2	?		4
Favourites Batch reports Summaries	Offc	eut s	summa	ary									Cabine	ets
Advanced											Cab	inets?/	//default/defau	lt/??
Min Officiat								R	evision 3	3 : 3 Se	p 2015 1	4:17 :	Optimised by	Tim
summary	No	De	scription	Length	Width	Total	Area	Cost	Cost /	Total	Weight	Offcu	ts per pattern	*
Distribution	<u> </u>			mm	mm		m2	m2	Offcut	Cost				
summary	MECH							10.01	Deels C	NA:	- 200 0 V	200.0		
. Edging			CH Prelami	nated - E	beech 10	omm in	ICKNess	10.0	DOOK D	IVIIN SIZ	e 300.0 A	200.0		
summary	1	CABI	VETS/0001	600 0	256.4	5	0 769	1 480	0 228	1 14	5 54	5/34		
@ Machine	2.	CABI	VETS/0002	420.4	225.0	4	0.378	1.480	0.140	0.56	2.72	4/35		=
times						9	1.148			1.70	8.26			
Saw loading summary	MFC1	<u>8-0AK</u>	Prelaminat	ed - Oak	18mm <sup>-</sup>	Thickne	ess 18.	0 Book	5 Min s	size 300	).0 X 200.	<u>0</u>		
	3.	CABI	VETS/0003	1220.0	377.2	2	0.920	1.485	0.683	1.37	6.63	2/26		
summ	4.	CABI	VETS/0004	492.4	315.0	1	0.155	1.485	0.230	0.23	1.12	1/27		
- 180 -	5.	CABI	VETS/0005	600.0	256.4	5	0.769	1.485	0.228	1.14	5.54	5/16		
Patterns	6.	CABI	VETS/0006	487.4	277.2	1	0.135	1.485	0.201	0.20	0.97	1/29		
Machining	1.	CABI	VETS/0007	420.4	225.0	5	0.473	1.485	0.140	0.70	3.41	5/14		-
Custom	٩Ď٧	Offcut	summary /	Offcuts	1		0.160	14	0 110	0.54	116	orne		×
	,													

Review runs Offcut summary

Offcuts can be returned to the board library for use in later runs with the Stock control module.

### <u>Boards</u>

10 Review rur	15										• <b>×</b>	
File Edit V	/iew	Settings Summ	naries	Stock Help								
	8		6	s 🔍 📲 🖁		< ▶		t de la companya de l	< ?	Ş		
Favourites       Batch reports       Summaries   Cabinets												
🕲 Manageme									Cabinets?/	//default/c	lefault/??	
summary						Revis	ion 3 : 3	Sep 2	015 14:17 :	Optimise	d by Tim	
Sept. Part	No	Material	С	Board	Length	Width	Qty in	Qty	Length	Area		
summary	L_	1150 (0 TE 4) (			mm	mm	Stock	Used	m	m2		
Sunday	1.	MFC18-TEAK		MFC18-TEAK/01	2440.0	1220.0	1020	11		32.74	3	
parts	2.	MFC18-TEAK		WFC18-TEAK/02	3050.0	1525.0	955	9		41.86	3	
1111	4.	MFC18-TEAK		X00148/0001	950.0	620.0	1	1		0.59	1	
Board Summany	5.	MFC18-TEAK		X00125/0001	1011.0	/80.0	1	1		0.79	1	
summary	1.	MFC18-OAK		MFC18-OAK/02	2440.0	1220.0	109	58		1/2.65	2	
📅 Pattern	ð.	MFC18-BEEC	1	MFC18-BEEC	3050.0	1525.0	1/02	3		13.95	3	
summary	9.	MFC18-BEEC	1	MFC18-BEEC	2440.0	1220.0	1630	52		154.79	2	
Pinput summary	Т							135		417.39		
🎳 Mater 🝸												
Advanced												
Patterns												
Machining												
Machining				,	,						Ψ.	
Custom		Board summ	ary (	Board area 🔬 Stock	quantity /	•		111			► a	
											æ	

Shows the amount of each board size used in a run.

Review runs Board summary

### Job costing

A summary of all the cost centres for a job.

10 Review rur	15							×
File Edit \	/iew Settings Summa	aries Stock Help						
		🙈 🔍 📲 🏪 🛛	4		<b></b>	🗲 ?	2	1
Favourites Batch reports	Job costing					(	Cabine	ts
Job costing			Cabir	iets				
Fittings	Code	Description	Quantity	Linear	Area	Cost	Total	*
Coperations								· m
	Board	Material	Quantity		Area	Cost/m2	Total	
Batch	MFC18-TEAK/01	MFC18-TEAK 2440.0 x 1220.0	11		32.745	3.110	101.836	•
summary	MFC18-TEAK/02	MFC18-TEAK 3050.0 x 1525.0	9		41.861	3.110	130.188	
	X00148/0001	MFC18-TEAK 950.0 x 620.0	1		0.589	1.550	0.913	-
	X00125/0001	MFC18-TEAK 1011.0 x 780.0	1		0.789	1.550	1.222	-
	MFC18-OAK/02	MFC18-OAK 2440.0 x 1220.0	58		172.654	2.970	512.784	
	MFC18-BEECH/01	MFC18-BEECH 3050.0 x 15	3		13.954	3.210	44.792	
	MFC18-BEECH/02	MFC18-BEECH 2440.0 x 12	52		154.794	2.960	458.189	
			135		417.385		1249.924	
Summaries								
Advanced	Edging	Description	Quantity			Cost/m	Total	-
Detterne	EBONY-TAPE	Ebony PVC Tape 22mm	115.600			0.840	97.104	
Patterns	OAK-TAPE-22MM	Oak PVC Tape 22mm	54.240			0.840	45.562	
Machining	BEECH-TAPE-22	Beech PVC Tape 22mm	68.540	-		0.720	49.349	-
Custom			238.380				192.014	-

Review runs job costing

#### Charts and Analysis

Most reports include options to add a graphical view or chart of the report data. Up to 3 custom charts can be defined for each summary.



Review runs chart

The data to highlight in this way typically varies from company to company so there are full facilities for defining data to include and style of chart for each report in Review runs (*Settings - Chart settings*)

#### Saw Interface

Optimising data can be sent directly to many types of saw in proprietary formats. The Professional Optimiser supports most saw types including angular. The Standard Optimiser is typically for single axis beam saws.

**Saw transfer parameters** are used to set up the transfer for each saw. Users typically transfer to a handful of different saws, for example, two different Homag/Holzma saws.

Machine interface	Tools	Auxiliary	Help					
Cadmatic III			>					
Cadmatic IV			>					
ASCII Pattern	ASCII Pattern Export							
Online label P	с		>					
DXF for saw			>					
Cutting Centre	e		>					
SQLite Export			>					
Transfer to We	eeke							
Transfer to 2D	-DXF							
Transfer to Ne	sted DX	F						
Review Online	PC - N	ested DXF						

Saw interface menu

The saw controllers supported are:-

Direct link – Homag/Holzma Topmatic/Micromatic Module programmer Online label PC Homag/Holzma Cadmatic I Homag/Holzma Cadmatic II Selco CRLINK Homag/Holzma Cadmatic III/IV Homag Sawtech (Espana) Giben Schelling Commander 2 and 4 SCM SCM Seziona ASCII/Unicode PTX MDB PTX This variety of saws includes many different types of saw including full support for Angular systems (Homag/Holzma only) dealing with larger volumes of cutting.

- Single saws
- Angular saws
- Angular saw with turntable
- Separated Rip and Cross cut saws (strip production)
- Saws with split fences (or split fence devices)

The pattern exchange format (PTX) is used by several manufacturers to control other machinery on the production line or send data back to the office.

#### Saw transfer process

Once the details for transfer to a specific saw are set up (Saw transfer parameters) the transfer process is straightforward.

Select the saw transfer option at the main menu

The program displays the current (last used) run or batch of runs.

10 Tra	nsfer to	saw Cadmatic IV - Cabi	inets						- 0	;	×
File E	dit Vi	ew Help									
*		1	🗙 🔗 🚑 🗐	*∎ ♥  ≶	?						
1	Batch na	ame Cabinets	🔽 🔲 Descripti	ion Cabinets							
	Tm	Optimising progress	Cutting list	Title	Run	Optimising parameters	Saw parameters		Board list		^
Global											-
1.			Cabinets	Cabinets	Cabinets	default	default	Cabinets			-
2.											-
											~
<							512	с. <i>к</i>		,	2
							F12	Continue	NUM	1	1.1

Saw transfer batch screen



The details of the data transferred are shown.

1	Transfer to saw				
	Run	Parts	Saw	Material	Patterns
	Cabinets	Cabinets	Cabinets	MFC18-TEAK MFC18-DAK MFC18-BEECH	1 · 12 13 · 29 30 · 50
	(	OK Print	Help	Cancel	

Saw transfer details

**OK** to confirm the transfer

Typically the data is sent to a folder on the Network (set by the system parameter: *Path for saw data*). A separate program from the manufacturer then runs automatically to send the data to the saw. This is all set up and integrated via the *Saw Transfer parameters*.

#### **Batches**

It is often useful to optimise more than one job at a time, for example, to process a set of smaller jobs or even to compare the same data optimised with several different settings in the parameter files. The following example illustrates this.

At the main screen:-

#### • Select: Review runs - Batch optimisation

The program displays the batch screen. Enter the cutting lists to optimise. Parameters can be varied by choosing different parameter files in the 'Optimising parameter' and 'Saw parameter' columns as required.

# Select the 'Continue' option

10 Bat	ch optir	misation - Jo	bs - Wk 3						6
File	Edit V	'iew Help							
*			🖌 😴	?					
	Batch name Jobs - Wk 3    Batch name Jobs - Wk 3  Batch name Jobs for week 3  Batch na						optimisation res	ults	
	Tm	Optimising	Cutting list	Title	Run	Optimisi	Saw param	Board lis	*
Global									
1.	<b>W</b>		Bedroom & bathroom-1	Example Prod req	Bedroom & bathroom-1	defa	default	Bedro	
2.	$\checkmark$		Cabinets	Cabinets	Cabinets	defa	default	Cabinets	
3.			Office units	Office units	Office units	DEF	DEFA	Office	
4.									
									Ш
				111				٩	•
						F12 Contin	nue		

Multiple batch

10 Batch optimisation - Jobs - Wk 3										
File	File Edit View Help									
📲 🗋 📂 🔍 🚚 📲 🖑 🖑 🖉 🏯 🐂 🖌 🥩 ?										
	Batch name Jobs - Wk 3    Batch name Jobs - Wk 3   Batch name Jobs - Wk									
	Tm	Optimising	Cutting list	Batch optimisation	p	Optimisi	Saw param	Board lis 🔺		
Globa	l									
1		75 %	Bedroom & bathroom-1		room-1	defa	default	Bedro		
2	. 🗸	60 %	Cabinets			defa	default	Cabinets		
3		100 %	Office units			DEF	DEFA	Office		
4										
				Optimising - please wait						
				Start time: 15:34:26				=		
				Stop						
					-					
								Ψ.		
						F12 Contin	nue			

The progress of the optimising is shown in the column: Optimising progress

Optimising progress

When all runs are complete the program moves to the 'Batch summary' in Review runs.

		_	200	0							
10 Review runs											
File Edit \	/iew Settings	Summaries	Stock Hel	р							
					K				3?		
Favourites Batch	Batch s	umma	ry					Jo	bs fo	or week	٤ 3
R Manageme summary										Jobs - V	Vk 3
Pattern	Run		Parts pr	Boards	Total	Pattern	Qty	Qty	Sheet	Offcuts	*
summary			m2	m2	Time	Cost	Parts	Boards	Qty	Qty	
Will Dattern	Bedroom & b	athroom-1	67.08	84.14	0:58	354.97	141	29	28	37	
preview	Cabinets		375.72	417.39	4:07	1455.45	890	135	133	34	
🗏 Pattern	Office units		24.17	30.14	0:37	107.68	123	9	9	14	
			466.97	531.67	5:42	1918.10	1154	173	170	85	_
											=
Batch reports											
Summaries											
Advanced											
Patterns											
Machining											
Queters											*
Custom	Batch	summary /									► at

This shows a one line summary for each job.

Batch summary

In this example the 'Runs' pane is switched on. This give a tree of all the batches and run in the User profile; so it is easy to quickly move between runs - this can be useful when quickly comparing one result with another.



- Select a run and choose a summary to move to the details of each run.

Runs pane - Multiple batch

In the above example the 'Runs pane' is turned on - this makes it easy to switch between optimised batches and runs.

#### Pattern editor

In production there are sometimes last minute changes if materials are not available or an order changes. The optimiser includes a pattern editor and a pattern library. The editor allows changes to each pattern, for example:-

- change the order in which patterns are cut
- alter a cut quantity
- remove a headcut
- swap parts

- alter a part size

- use a different board

- Click on any pattern to move to the editor.



The thumbnail at the foot of the editor allows patterns to be quickly selected and for parts to be moved between patterns. Once the changes are complete the run is recalculated and the cutting data can be sent to the saw. The parts in a pattern and/or the run quantities can be changed. In the following example a part is deleted and a run of 3 of the part are placed in a different location.

10 Pattern amendment - Pattern 3 of 1	3	
File Edit View Help		
Example Prod req 03 Material: MFC18-0AK Prelaminated - Oak	😰 🄊 🖻 📬 🧱 🥩 🚺 🔳	Bedroom & bathroom-1?///default/defa Waste: 3
Board		
7. MFC18-0AK/02	»	
Material MFC18-OAK	<u>a</u>	<b>a a</b>
Length 2440.0	DDC-BACK DDC-SIDE-RIGHT	DDC-SIDE-RIGHT
Width 1220.0	928 564	564 359.6
Thickness 18.0	<u>a</u>	31
Cost 2.970	DDC-BACK DDC-SIDE-LEET	DDC-SIDE-LEET
Grain N		
Quantity 1	928 564	564 359.6
Rotated N	ਰ ਰੋ	5
	DRESSER-DRAWER 30	30 30
Current area	964 420	420 420
30. 30	258	
Material MFC18-0AK	o	
Length 420.0		2440
Width 315.0		
Rotated N		
Free area		
Length 176.8		
Width 315.0		
Copy / insert between strips		
1	2	3
8         9         7         7           1         1         8         9         7         7           564         564         4         61         61           3         3         4         4         61           0         0         0         0         0	DDC-BA DDC-BA DDC-BA DDC-BA DDC-BA 3 3 15	ACK 13 13 13 13 13 13 13 13

Pattern editor adjust parts

The editor is easy to use and acts in a similar way to a graphics program. At the right (not shown above) are various editing tools and at the left a set of panels for the board and part properties.

#### Pattern Library

Quite often the pattern editor is used to adjust patterns for specialist work where the exact pattern or amount of waste is important. Amended patterns can be stored for future use in the Pattern library.

The *Pattern library* is a separate store of patterns and templates for patterns. A common use of the templates is for *Grain matching*. At the main screen:-

#### - Select: Libraries - Pattern library

The screen moves to the Pattern library screen. The pattern library can be used to create new templates and view existing templates.



# Click on the list button for a list of the current patterns in the library

Pattern editor templates
### Grain matching

The optimisers include a grain matching option so that parts that are specified for grain matching are kept together in the pattern layouts during optimisation; this is often necessary for items such as drawer fronts and cabinet doors with grained material.

To work in this way use the *Pattern library* to create a template the parts must fit into. This is just a pattern like any other pattern but it is not associated with any particular board size or run. It describes the layout of the parts.



Pattern library - template for grain matching

The template is assigned to the parts as each part is set up in the Part list or Part library.

The information box parameter: *Grain matching* is used for this and it is set up as one of the extra part list fields.

10 Part	10 Part list - Grain matching										
File t	dit View Optimise Help										
*	N 🗋 📂 🕎 🐑 🗊 🖑 🚝 👋 🖓 🔛 🖉 🐨 🖓 S										
Title Grain Match Example Opt rctype4 🗸 🔲 Saw default 🗸											
	Description	Material	Length	Width	Quantity	Grain	Grain matching 🛛 📤				
Global						Y					
1.	CABINET-BACK	MFC18-BEECH	680.0	830.0	2	Y					
2.	DRAWER-SHORT	MFC18-BEECH	422.6	200.0	2	Y	DRWFRONT:1 2:0				
3.	DRAWER-MID	MFC18-BEECH	850.0	250.0	1	Y	DRWFRONT:3:0				
4.	DRAWER-BASE	MFC18-BEECH	850.0	350.0	1	Y	DRWFRONT:4:0				
5.	RUNNER	MFC18-BEECH	2100.0	340.0	1	Y					
6.	SHELF	MFC18-BEECH	500.0	250.0	3	Y					
7.	UNIT-DOOR	MFC18-BEECH	457.6	600.0	4	Y /	BASEUNIT:2 3:0				
8.		MFC18-BEECH	920.0	300.0	2	Y (	BASEUNIT:1:0				
9.	STRIP	MFC18-BEECH	2000.0	200.0	1	Y					
10.						Y					
							-				
	Grain matching /		•				► a				

Part list - assign parts to template

Clicking on the 'Grain matching' template pops up a dialog to help assign the parts to the correct position in the template. The result is a list of the assignments in the Grain matching column (as above).

*Note* - part size does not have to match the size in the template only the layout matters. If there are cabinet doors of different sizes in the list they can all be assigned to the same template.

The pattern below shows how the optimisation allows for a set of parts (drawer fronts, doors ...) arranged in a fixed templates from the pattern library so that the grain matches across the parts.



Pattern - grain match

In this case the first pattern (with the parts shaded) is cut at the saw and in the second pattern (with the bold outline) the parts in the template are cut as a single part and then cut separately.

The settings for the template determine how the template and parts are cut in the optimising run.

### Import and export cutting data

These days, especially for larger orders, the cutting list may be generated in other systems. The Professional and Standard optimisers include a variety of options for importing and exporting data from the program.

To import a part list, at the Main screen:-

- Open the File tree
- Select the Import area



File tree

- Click on a part list to import

The format of the import files can be customised or set as one of the standard options.

Part list order – ASCII/Unicode CSV (PNX) Cabinet Vision format Product Planner format Code and quantity – ASCII/Unicode CSV (PNX) Batch - part list order (BTX & PNX) Batch - Code and quantity (BTX & PNX) User defined order – ASCII/Unicode CSV Batch - user defined order (BTX) Parts & boards – ASCII/Unicode CSV (PTX) Parts & boards - ASCII/Unicode CSV (PTX) Parts & boards - Access (MDB) User defined order - Excel (XLS) User defined order - Excel (XLSX)

There are a variety of options for importing and exporting from the program to work with other software - from importing part lists or product requirements to import and export of full patterns.

## Import at the part list

## At the part list data can be imported directly (File - Import)

10 Part File E	: list Edit View Opt	imise Help								X
*		) 😼 🗊	ð e <sup>r</sup>	U L >	K 00	4	Z		2 🗗 🍬	5
ד	Title		0	pt default	•		Saw	default	•	•
	Desc	ription		Material	Length	Width	Quantity	Grain	Grain matching	*
Global										E
1.										_
2.		10 Import - n	arts = $c(y(10))$	Demo\Imnort\					1	
3.										
4.		XP		· · · ·						
5.						Circ			Dela	
6.		File A	arde onv			512e	)		24/05/2012 09:04	
7.		III Parts PN>	Kimport.pnx			602	-		24/05/2012 09:02	
8.										
9.										
10.										
11.										
12.										
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	New list (1)		Find		Filter		Format	Part lis	t order - ASCII/Unicoc	e CSV (F
1										

Where the format of the external file is not known or needs to be set up – use the Import Wizard (*File – Import Wizard*).

rts									
escribe	the data in your source f	ile							
tarting	at the top of your file, no	w many header lines need to be ski	ppea?	0					
s your d	lata separated by commas	s or another character? - please sp	ecify						
lick reg	uired column headings and	d assign to part list fields							
	Material	Description	✓ What's this?	What's this?	What's this?	What's this?	What's this?		
1.	Material	Part / Description	Length mm	Width mm	Total Reg	Grain	Edge Bottom		
2.	MEL-CHIP-15MM	UNIT-BASE	585.00	470.00	13	0	WHITE-TAPE-22MI		
3.	MEL-CHIP-15MM	UNIT-END	1740.00	585.00	5	1			
4.	MEL-CHIP-15MM	UNIT-PLINTH	500.00	150.00	2	0			
5.	MEL-CHIP-15MM	UNIT-RAIL	474.00	75.00	5	0	WHITE-TAPE-22MI		
6.	MEL-CHIP-15MM	UNIT-SHELF	474.00	395.00	7	0			
7.	MEL-CHIP-18MM	CABINET-BASE	574.00	585.00	3	0			
8.	MEL-CHIP-18MM	HOUSING-PLINTH	600.00	150.00	14	0	WHITE-TAPE-22MM		
9.	MEL-CHIP-18MM	CABINET-BAIL	574.00	75.00	6	0	WHITE-TAPE-22MM		
10.	MEL-CHIP-18MM	CABINET-TOP	946.00	395.00	3	0			
11.	MEL-CHIP-18MM	HOUSING-END	1000.00	340.00	3	0			
12. MEL-CHIP-18MM HOUSING-BACK 1195.00 420.00 1 0									
·									
							OK		

The program imports data from any CSV (comma separated values) files and Excel files. You can then work through the fields and assign them to the correct Part list fields name by selecting the field name on the 'What's this' button.

10 Part File E	10 Part list - Part list import Wizard CSV										
*	1	s 🗗 🐺 💷 🔊	K 30	3	-	] [	2 🕂 🔌	\$			
Т	itle Part list import Wizard CSV	Opt default	•		Saw	default	•				
	Description	Material	Length	Width	Quantity	Grain	Grain matching	-			
Global											
1.	UNIT-BASE	MEL-CHIP-15MM	585.0	470.0	13	Y					
2.	UNIT-END	MEL-CHIP-15MM	1740.0	585.0	5	Y					
3.	UNIT-PLINTH	MEL-CHIP-15MM	500.0	150.0	2	Y		Ξ			
4.	UNIT-RAIL	MEL-CHIP-15MM	474.0	75.0	5	Y					
5.	UNIT-SHELF	MEL-CHIP-15MM	474.0	395.0	7	Y					
6.	CABINET-BASE	MEL-CHIP-18MM	574.0	585.0	3	Y					
7.	HOUSING-PLINTH	MEL-CHIP-18MM	600.0	150.0	14	Y		_			
8.	CABINET-RAIL	MEL-CHIP-18MM	574.0	75.0	6	Y		_			
9.	CABINET-TOP	MEL-CHIP-18MM	946.0	395.0	3	Y		_			
10.	HOUSING-END	MEL-CHIP-18MM	1000.0	340.0	3	Y		_			
11.	HOUSING-BACK	MEL-CHIP-18MM	1195.0	420.0	1	Y		_			
12.	CABINET-END	MEL-CHIP-18MM	1150.0	585.0	8	Y		-			
<pre> • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •</pre>	Part list import Wizard CSV /		•					►			

*Note* – you can also cut and paste directly from a spreadsheet to the part list – for example where the spreadsheet has the data in the same order and format as the part list.

### Export reports

For larger runs it is often useful to export run data (summaries) to an external file so that the data can be used in an external system or in a spread sheet, for example, Excel. To do this:-

- Move to any summary

- Select: File - Export

Choose one of the export formats:-

ASCII XLS XLXS

In the following example a Part list summary was exported to Excel.

Image: Second secon									
File Home Insert P	age Layout Formulas	Data Review	View Acrob	at	a 🕜 🗆 🗗 🔀				
Arial     10       Paste $\checkmark$ $\checkmark$ $\checkmark$ Clipboard $\backsim$	$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $								
B1 ▼ (°	f∗ Magi-Cut Mod	lular V9.0			×				
A	B C	D	E F (	G H I	J				
1 DEMO USER 1	Magi-Cut Modu Tuesday	19 June 2012 16:54							
2 Part summary	Cabinets								
3	Cabinets///DEFAULT/	DEFAULT/SQ			=				
4 No	Part / Descrip Length	mm Width mm	Total From C	)v Total m2 / Par To	otal m2 Mat				
5 CHIPBOARD-18MM Chipboa	rd Core 18mm Thickness	18.0 Book 5							
6	1 BASE-BACK	730.00 420.00	90 0	90 0.31	27.59				
7	2 BASE-BACK	750.00 420.00	80 0	80 0.32	25.20				
8	3 BASE-BACK	435.00 402.00	40 0	40 0.18	7.00				
9	6 BASE-CABINE	559.00 490.00	50 0	50 0.27	13.69				
10 30	WALL-TOP	280.00 239.00	30 0	30 0.07	2.01				
11 3	1 WALL-TOP	464.00 349.00	30 0	30 0.16	4.86				
12 32	2 WALL-TOP	514.00 349.00	40 0	40 0.21	8.57				
13 14 MEC19 REECH Dealersingto	d. Daach 19mm Thislers	a 19 0 Deels 5	360 0	360	88.92				
14 MFC TO-DEECH Preiaminale		SS 10.0 DUUK 5	20 0	20 0.27	7.00				
16	S BASE BOTTOL	S20.00 459.00	40 0	40 0.20	11.33				
17	7 BASE-CABINE	558.00 398.00	20 0	20 0.23	4 44				
Id d b bl Patch summany		Battorn cummany	20 0	20 0.22					
Ready				□ <u>□</u> 100%	• • · ·				

Export summary to Excel

### Pattern Exchange format (PTX)

As well as sending data to a saw cutting data can also be exported to our standard PTX (Pattern exchange) format; either as an ASCII/Unicode file or MDB database file.

This format has been in use for many years and several manufacturers use it for extracting data for post processing for other machines:-

- transfer to other office or production database systems
- control of destacking machinery
- control of edgebanders
- sending information to other stations in a cutting line.

Full control of imported data and clean part lists

These days it is much more common for part list requirements to be imported from other systems such as an Order system or Sales database. In these cases the data is often in a variety of formats and the incoming data contains records and fields that are not used in optimising.

The *Part list import parameters* allow you to describe the format of almost any external file and to specify the fields required for optimising (part code, length, width quantity etc.)

It often happens, as well, that not all the part sizes can be optimised e.g. thin rails or bought in items. Using the *Cutting list rules* option allows any imported list to be further refined and corrected automatically.

The program can also deal smoothly with converting from data in fractional or decimal inches to millimetres (or vice versa).

### **Professional optimiser - other features**

The Professional optimiser is designed for larger volumes of parts - up to the very largest; it balances the cutting time and costs against material cost to produce an effective solution.

The optimiser includes many specialist features which are often needed with volume production.

- Over production of parts (up to a full sheet)

- 'Strip production' option to allow ripping and cross cutting to appear on separate patterns.

This is often required where the cutting line separates ripping and cross cutting across separate saws (e.g. Kitchen worktops).



Strip production

- Option to restrict the number of pallet groups.

The number of parts not completed at any time is kept below a fixed value. This helps with offstacking and later production processes where there are large volumes of parts.

- Free cut analysis.

This determines the optimum position for cutting jumbo boards - a free cut to split boards is often an option for those using high board volumes.

- Optimising parameters to control the number of different board sizes used and the order of part production (priority). These are often more important for volume production.

### **Using Information boxes**

A unique feature of the program is the ability to add extra custom and/or pre-defined fields to the part list; called 'Information boxes'. These not only provide extra information for each part (for example for use on labels) but are also used to extend the capabilities of optimising to take account of many production constraints or requirements. For example:-

- Allow for grain matching of parts
- Include custom information on parts
- Create calculated fields or codes for export
- Allow the use of alternative or substitute materials when optimising

- Set a cutting priority for each part or group of parts
- Use longer edging codes
- Deal with 'one off' production rules

One example (see above) is the use of the 'Grain matching' information box.

#### Alternative materials (Information boxes)

An example of the use of information boxes is in providing the option for optimising to use alternative or substitute materials when creating cutting patterns. These may, for example, be common parts, or dividers or fillers. To do this one of the pre-defined information boxes is added to the part list (*Parameters - Information boxes*)

10 Part File F	10 Part list - Alternate materials										
*	*] 🗋 🖻 🖳 🖏 🗊 🚅 🔭 🖉 📃 🍓 📑 🖉 👘 🐗										
T	Title Example of alternate materials Opt default - E Saw default -										
	Description	Material	Length	Width	Quantity	Grain	Alternative material(s)	Â			
Global											
1.	А	MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM	800.0	500.0	4	N					
2.	В	MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM	600.0	330.0	2	N -	CHIPBOARD-18MM				
3.	С	MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM	980.0	650.0	3	N					
4.	D	MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM	950.0	450.0	6	N	CHIPBOARD-18MM				
5.	G	MFC18-ASH	550.0	820.0	19	N	MFC18-EBONY MFC18-OAK	=			
6.	н	MFC18-ASH	427.0	359.0	15	N	MFC18-EBONY	-			
7.											
				-			·				
								-			
	Alternate materia	als /		•				►			
								H.			

The information box appears on the part list as one of the fields.

Part list - Information boxes

In this case the possible alternative materials are added to the Information box.

On optimising the program can place parts G, H, D, B on alternative materials if there is a shortage of the first material. In this case G and H were place on the alternative MFC18-EBONY.

10 Review ru	ns	
File Edit	View Settings Summaries Stock Help	
1	X 🖷 🖗 💸 🔍 📲 🛃	ן 🚺 🔹 🕨 🛃 🥩 ? 📑 🗋
Favourites Batch summary	Pattern preview	Example of alternate materials
R Manageme summary		Alternate materials?///default/default/?? Revision 1 : 3 Sep 2015 15:32 : Optimised by Tim
Pattern summary	Ptn:1 Qty:1 Cycles:1 Board: 1.MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM/01 Size: 3050.0 x 1525.0	Ptn:2 Qty:1 Cycles:1 Board: 1.MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM/01 Size: 3050.0 x 1525.0
Pattem preview	B         B	B         B
	Ptn:3 Qty:2 Cycles:1 Board: 2.MFC18-ASH/01 Size: 2440.0 x 1220.0	Ptn:4 Qty:1 Cycles:1 Board: 4.MFC18-EBONY/01 Size: 3050.0 x 1220.0
Batch reports Summaries Advanced Patterns Machining Custom	G G G G G 550 550 550 550 550 $ \begin{array}{c}  & & \\  & &$	

Patters - Alternative materials

### Cutting list rules (Information boxes)

Very often later stages of production need extra information about the part to control the production process. For example, information on part labels, bar codes or other data for an edgebander. The part list can be extended with extra custom fields to allow for this. For example we might require the following extra data.

- Part area in M2 to export to a database
- Label saying whether a part is grained or not
- A detailed reference for the part label

Custom fields are added to the part list via the Information box parameters. The result is extra fields in the part list. For example:-

Part graining Part area Part code & size The cutting list rules are set to place the data in the custom fields using the 'Cutting list rules' library (Main screen - Libraries - Cutting list rules)

10 Cu	tting list rules				×
File	Edit Help				
*	16 🛛 🗡	🛫 ?			
No	Field	Value	Rules	Apply	
1.	Part graining 🗾 👻	Grained	[Grain]=Y OR [Grain]=X	At end	
2.	Part graining	Non Grained	[Grain]=N	At end	
3.	Volume	LOW	[Quantity]>0.0 AND [Quantity]<=10.0	At end	=
4.	Volume	MED	[Quantity]>10.0 AND [Quantity]<=100.0	At end	-
5.	Volume	нідн	[Quantity]>100.0	At end	-
6.	Small part	Y	[Length]<=250.0 AND [Width]<=200.0	At end	-
7.	Quantity	0	[Length]<50.0 AND [Width]<50.0	At end	-
8.	Part area m2	=([Length]*[Width])/1000000	[Length]>0.0 AND [Width]>0.0	At end	-
9.	Grain	1	[Part code]::GRN	At end	-
10.	Edgebander	#CELL(Edgebander,[Material code],[	[Edge]::0 OR [Edge]::1	At end	-
11.	Part code & size ref	=STR(LEFT([Part code],7)+[Finished	[Part code]::CLR	At end	-
12.					-
13.					-
14.					-
15.					-
16.					Ŧ
		III		Þ	

Cutting list - rules

The data for these fields is calculated before optimising. The results are shown in the 'Cutting list' (this is the adjusted part list used for optimising).



10 Cutting list - Cutting list rules											
File E	dit View Optimise Hel	p									
Title Example of cutting list rules Opt Default - Saw Default -											
	Description Material Length Width Qu Grain Part graining Part area Part code & s								Part code & size r 📤		
Global											
1.	CLR-UNIT-BASE	MEL-CHIP-18MM	585.0	470.0	5	N	Non Grained	0.3	CLR-UNI585.0 x 470.0		
2.	CLR-UNIT-DRAWER	MFC18-OAK	870.0	585.0	3	Y	Grained	0.5	CLR-UNI870.0 x 585.0		
3.	CLR-UNIT-END	MFC18-OAK	1740.0	585.0	5	Y	Grained	1.0	CLR-UNI1740.0 x 585.0		
4.	CLR-UNIT-PLINTH	MFC18-OAK	500.0	150.0	4	N	Non Grained	0.1	CLR-UNI500.0 x 150.0		
5.	CLR-UNIT-RAIL	MEL-CHIP-18MM	474.0	75.0	5	N	Non Grained	0.0	CLR-UNI474.0 x 75.0		
6.	CLR-UNIT-SPACER	MEL-CHIP-18MM	45.0	30.0	0	N	Non Grained	0.0	CLR-UNI45.0 x 30.0		
7.	CLR-UNIT-SHELF	MEL-CHIP-18MM	474.0	395.0	8	N	Non Grained	0.2	CLR-UNI474.0 x 395.0		
8.	CLR-UNIT-DOOR	MFC18-OAK	570.0	495.0	6	N	Non Grained	0.3	CLR-UNI570.0 x 495.0		
9.	CLR-CABINET-PLINTH	MFC18-BEECH	495.0	150.0	5	N	Non Grained	0.1	CLR-CAB495.0 x 150.0		
10.	CLR-CABINET-BACK	MFC18-BEECH	474.0	710.0	5	N	Non Grained	0.3	CLR-CAB474.0 x 710.0		
11.	CLR-UNIT-BACK	ACK MEL-CHIP-18MM				N	Non Grained	0.4	CLR-UNI710.0 x 574.0		
12.	12. CLR-UNIT-BACK_GRN MEL-CHIP-18MM 710.0 574.0 4 Y Non Grained 0.4 CLR-UNI710.0 x 574.0 -										
	Cutting list rules /				•				►		

Part list - Information boxes

# 4. Lite Optimiser (LO)

The Lite optimiser is designed for the smaller workshop. It is straightforward to use with a minimum of setup.



It is for cutting lists with a wide variety of part sizes, small run quantities, typically cut '1 high'. The focus is on material savings rather than cutting time.

It is typically used with Sliding table saws, Vertical panel saws, or smaller Beam saws.

Cutting patterns can be directly downloaded to the Homag/Holzma Cadmatic 4 controller.

- Enter part sizes
- Optimise
- Patterns and cutting instructions

### Part sizes

The starting point of optimisation is a list of part sizes. This can be produced in a variety of ways:-

- Enter sizes in the 'Part list' grid
- Cut and paste from a spread sheet
- Import part sizes from external files

The result is a list of part sizes.

10 Part	list - Cabinets						×			
File E	dit View Optimise Help									
*	1 🔁 🕎 🦉 👏	. 🗗 🐺 🔔 📉 🔗	) 🗾	2 🤳	Ø 🗗	) 🥡	2			
Title Cabinets Opt default - E Saw lite -										
	Description	Material	Length	Width	Quantity	Grain				
Global						Y	Ξ			
1.	BTH-CAB-BACK	MFC18-TEAK	664.0	564.0	4	Y				
2.	BTH-CAB-BOTTOM	MFC18-TEAK	664.0	144.0	4	Y	1			
3.	BTH-CAB-DOOR-LEFT	MFC18-TEAK	349.5	450.0	4	Y	1			
4.	BTH-CAB-DOOR-RIGHT	MFC18-TEAK	349.5	450.0	4	Y				
5.	BTH-CAB-END-LEFT	MFC18-TEAK	162.0	600.0	3	Y	1			
6.	BTH-CAB-END-RIGHT	MFC18-TEAK	162.0	600.0	3	Y	1			
7.	BTH-CAB-SHELF	MFC18-TEAK	664.0	144.0	3	Y	1			
8.	BTH-CAB-SHLF-BASE	MFC18-TEAK	664.0	162.0	2	Y	1			
9.	BTH-CAB-TOP	MFC18-TEAK	664.0	162.0	2	Y	1			
10.	DDC-BACK	MFC18-OAK	928.0	311.0	5	Y	1			
11.	DDC-BACK	MFC18-BEECH	928.0	311.0	1	Y	1			
12	DDC-BACK	MFC18-OAK	928.0	311.0	1	Y	1 -			
	Cabinets X Bedroom & bathroom	1		III		•				
1							∣ di			

Lite - Part list

In this example there are a large number of different part sizes required in small quantities. Use the part list editor to check and adjust sizes as required.

### **Materials**

All materials are stored in the Board library. This is a database of all sheet material which includes quantities and material costs.

The Board library stores a record for each material and a record for each board size (including any offcuts) for each material type.

10	10 Board library													
File	e Edit View Help						1							_
\$	考 []_ <b>₹≍₫⊇</b> ₽♂ <													
	Materials													
	Material A Description Thickness Default grain Book Picture Type Density											,		
	MED-DEN-FIBRE-25MM Medium Density Fibreboard 25mm 25.0 N 0 MDF											0.6	E	
	MEL-CHIP-15MM Prelaminated - White 15mm 15.0 N 0											0.5	iC	
	MEL-CHIP-18MM	mm	1	8.0	N			0			0.5	iC		
	MFC18-ASH	Prelaminated	Ash 18m	m	1	8.0	N			0	MFC		0.4	.(
	MFC18-BEECH	Prelaminated -	Beech 1	3mm	1	8.0	N			0	MFC		0.4	-0
	MFC18-BLACK	Prelaminated -	Black 18	mm	1	8.0	N			0	MFC		0.4	-
	MFC18-EBONY	Prelaminated -	Ebony 18	3mm	1	8.0	N			0	MFC		0.4	.(
-	MEC18.0AK	Prelaminated -	Nak 19m		1	8 N	N			Π	MEC		0.4	r Ŧ
						_	_						,	-
	Boards for material: Mf	FC18-BEE	CH Pre	elamina	ated -	Be	ech	18m	m Thio	ckness:18	3.0 Bo	ok:0		Â
	Board code 🔺		Туре	Length	Width	Infor	rmati	Stock	Alloc	Order	Cost	Limit		Ξ
	MFC18-BEECH/01 3050.0 1525 1702 0 215 3.210 0											0		
	MFC18-BEECH/02 2440.0 1220 1630 0 205 2.960 0												+	
•													•	

Lite - Board library

In this example the material MEL-CHIP-18MM has 2 available board sizes 3050.0 x 1220.0 and 2440.0 x 1220.0. The 'Material' column in the Part list associates each part with the correct material to use and the optimiser works out the optimum boards sizes to use for each job.





Lite - saw kerf

Another set of parameters (Saw parameters) are used to describe the saw; overall cutting length, cutting height ...



Lite - Depth of saw bed

Optimisation produces the pattern layouts and a set of detailed reports on each job.

10 Review run	10 Review runs										
File Edit V	'iew Settings Sun	nmaries St	ock He	lp							
1			<b>Q</b> [	28		4		M 🚽	₽ 🛷 ? 🛛		
Favourites     Management summary     Cabinets										ts	
💐 Manageme									Cabinets?///d	efault/lite/	LO
summary						Revi	sion 2	: 7 Sep	2015 08:49 : Optin	nised by [	Гiт
Pattern	Description	Quantity	m2	m3	Weight	Percent	Rate	Cost	Statistic	Value	<u>_</u>
summary	Required parts	216	88.85	1.60		85.39%			Number of patte	32	
## Pattom	Plus/Over parts	0	0.00	0.00		0.00%			Headcut patterns	26	
preview	Offcuts	22	4.48	0.08	32.24	4.31%			Rotated patterns	0	
	Scrap		10.72	0.19		10.30%			Recut patterns	1	
Pattern	Core trim		0.00	0.00		0.00%			Number of cycles	32	
	Boards	33	104.05	1.87	749.13	100.00%			Cutting length	0.0	-
									Throughput (M3	0.0	=
									Waste (%Parts)	17.11%	
									Waste (%Boards)	14.61%	
Batch reports	Sheets used		103.26	1.86		99.24%		314.87			
Summarias	Offcuts used		0.79	0.01		0.76%	1.550	1.22			
Summanes	Offcuts created	_	-4.48	-0.08	-	-4.31%	0.000	0.00	-		
Advanced	Net material u		99.57	1.79		95.69%		316.09			
Patterns	Cutting time	0:00Hr					0.000	0.00			
Custom	Manageme	nt summar	Dash	board	Output	( Pa 🕻 🗋				•	
											đ

The first report shown is an overall summary.

Lite - Management summary

A window shows the list of optimised jobs so it is easy to quickly check and review one job then another.



The Dashboard tab shows a graphical view of the data.

#### Lite - Dashboard

The cutting patterns are shown in a thumbnail preview.



Lite - Pattern preview

10 Review runs - • × File Edit View Settings Summaries Stock Help **E** | | N Favourites Pattern 20 of 32 Cabinets 🛅 Batch summary Cabinets?///default/lite/LO 💐 Manageme Revision 2:7 Sep 2015 08:49: Optimised by Tim summary 🖷 Pattern Board: MFC18-BEECH/02 Waste: 9.95% Size: 2440.0 x 1220.0 x 18.0 summary Material: MFC18-BEECH Prelaminated - Beech 18mm Boards: 1 Pattern preview 280 🧏 Pattern DRESSER-END-LEFT W-ROBE-END-LEFT 1782 5 W-ROBE-END-LEFT 600 1782 Batch reports Summaries Advanced Saw kerf: 4.8 Book height 1 Cycles 1 Rear rip trim with kerf: 10.0 Rear crosscut trim with kerf: 10.0 Retrim with kerf: 5.0 Patterns Custom Pattern / Parts / Cutting dimensions / ь

The patterns can also be viewed full screen.

Lite - Cutting pattern

The tabs at the foot of each pattern show full further details.

The summaries include a list of patterns and cutting quantities, summary of parts produced, and a list of boards used.

10 Review run	IS														×
File Edit V	liew S	ettings Sumn	naries Stoc	k Help											
1	$\gtrsim$		<b>×</b>	<b>\</b> 4	26		4			Ŧ		3?	- mile		4
Favourites Batch summary	Pat	tern sun	nmary											Cabine	ts
Manageme summary									Revis	sion 2	: 7 Set	Cal 2015 08	oinets?// :49 : Or	//default/lite/I ptimised by 7	LO Fim
-	Ptn	Board	l en	Width	Waste	Yield	Board	Qtv	Qtv	Qtv	Cycle	Total	Open	Total cuts	
Pattern	No	Dourd	mm	mm	%	%	Qtv	Cvc	Rip	Xct	mm	hh:m	Parts	per pattern	
## Pattern	Aver	age book 1.0	(18.6) Bun	dle loa	ding			-1-				0:00:00			=
preview	MFC	18-TEAK Prela	minated - 1	eak 18r	nm Thio	kness	18.0 B	ook 4							
🧏 Pattern	1	MFC18-TEA	K 2440.0	1220.0	13.75	86.25	1	1	0	0	0:00	0:00:00	5	0	
-	2	MFC18-TEA	K 2440.0	1220.0	13.75	86.25	1	1	0	0	0:00	0:00:00	5	0	
	3	MFC18-TEA	K 2440.0	1220.0	19.25	80.75	1	1	0	0	0:00	0:00:00	3	0	
	4	MFC18-TEA	K 3050.0	1525.0	19.35	80.65	1	1	0	0	0:00	0:00:00	7	0	
	5	MFC18-TEA	K 3050.0	1525.0	16.61	83.39	1	1	0	0	0:00	0:00:00	7	0	
	6	X00125/0001	1011.0	780.0	15.79	84.21	1	1	0	0	0:00	0:00:00	2	0	
					16.76	83.24	6	6	0	0	•	0:00:00		0	
Batch reports	MFC <sup>-</sup>	18-OAK Prelar	ninated - O	ak 18mi	n Thick	ness 1	18.0 Bo	ok 4							
Summaries	7	MFC18-OAK	/01 3050.0	1220.0	7.79	92.21	1	1	0	0	0:00	0:00:00	4	0	
Advanced	8	MFC18-OAK	/01 3050.0	1220.0	10.04	89.96	1	1	0	0	0:00	0:00:00	5	0	
Patterns	9	MFC18-OAK	/01 3050.0	1220.0	15.91	84.09	1	1	0	0	0:00	0:00:00	3	0	
Custom	10	MFC18-OAK	/01 30 <u>50 0</u>	1220 0	20.67	79 33	1	1	0	0	0.00	0.00.00	4	0	Ψ.
Custom	UU.	veattern sum	nary Arteid	™ X Cy	le unie	V Kib s	and cros	<u>ا</u> ۲ 🗀		_		111		•	

Lite - Pattern summary

10 Review run	15							- • •
File Edit V	/iew S	Settings Summarie	es Stock Help					
	$\succ$	K 📳 🚯 🌶	😽 🔍 📲 🛃			N 🛃	5	2 5
Favourites								
Batch reports	Boa	ard summ	ary				(	Cabinets
Summaries			2					
720							Cabinets?//	/default/lite/LO
summary				Re	vision 2 : 7	Sep 2015	5 08:49 : Or	otimised by Tim
IT. Det	No	Material	Board	Length	Width	Qty	Area	Cost 🔺
summary				mm	mm	Used	m2	m2
	1.	MFC18-TEAK	MFC18-TEAK/01	2440.0	1220.0	3	8.93	3.110
🗱 Sundry	2.	MFC18-TEAK	MFC18-TEAK/02	3050.0	1525.0	2	9.30	3.110
pans	5.	MFC18-TEAK	X00125/0001	1011.0	780.0	1	0.79	1.550
🎬 Board	6.	MFC18-OAK	MFC18-OAK/01	3050.0	1220.0	4	14.88	3.300
summary	7.	MFC18-OAK	MFC18-OAK/02	2440.0	1220.0	9	26.79	2.970
Pattern	8.	MFC18-BEECH	MFC18-BEECH/01	3050.0	1525.0	1	4.65	3.210 ≡
summary	9.	MFC18-BEECH	MFC18-BEECH/02	2440.0	1220.0	13	38.70	2.960
Input	То					33	104.05	
summary								
🛒 Mater 🐣								
Advanced								
Patterns								-
Custom		Board summary	🖌 Board area 🖌 Stock q	uantity / 📧				► .a
				r (				

One of the reports is a summary of the boards used.

Lite - Board summary

Summaries available include:-

Management summary Pattern summary Part summary Board summary Material summary Sundry parts

## **Cutting dimensions**

10 Review rur	ns												• •	3
File Edit	View Settings	Summaries	Stock Hel	р										
1		R 💦		2 🛃		4			<b>I</b>	Ś	?			4
Favourites Batch summary	Pattern	20 of 3	2							_		Cał	oinet	ts
Manageme summary						R	evisio	n 2 : 7	Sep 20	Cabi 15 08:4	inets? 19 : C	///defat Optimise	ilt/lite/L ed by T	.O ĭm
Pattem summary	Board: MFC18-E Material: MFC18	BEECH/02 -BEECH Prelamin	ated - Beech	18mm	Waste	: 9.95%	6			Size: 2	2440.0	x 1220.0 Bo	x 18.0 bards: 1	^
Pattem preview	570	W-ROBE-END-	LEFT		DRESSEF		11111							
Batch reports	570	W-ROBE-END-	LEFT	1782	R-END-LEFT	600								
Summaries					////	11.	L I							
Advanced Patterns	Saw kerf: 4.8 E Rear rip trim wit	3ook height 1 Cy h kerf: 10.0 Rear	cles 1 crosscut trin	n with kerf:	10.0 Retrir	n with I	kerf: 5.(	)						÷
Custom	Image: Image	n 🖌 Parts 🔏 Cu	itting dimen	sions /									Þ	
														.d

The cutting dimensions for each pattern are shown on a tab at the foot of each pattern.

Lite - cutting pattern

10 Review ru	ns									x
File Edit	View Settings	Summarie	s Sto	ck Help						
<b>*</b>			<b>Š</b> (	🔍 📲 👪 🛛	∣		<b>F</b>	\$	?]]	16
Favourites										
Batch reports	Pattern	20  of	32						Cabin	ets
Summaries			-						Cuom	••••
Advanced								Cabinete?	///default/lite	ло
Patterns					Denisian	2.75-	2015	00.40 . C		T
					Revision	2:/ Sep	2015	08.49 . C	pumised by	1m
🚜 Pattern	Cut	Size	Otv	Part	Cut	Size	Otv	Part		ń
sequence	Head cut	1792.0	1	Turt	Trim	5.2	1	Turt		- 11
## Pattern	Main					0.2		W-ROBE	-END-LEFT	
preview	Trim	5.2	1		Head 1					
🗏 Pattern	Rip	570.0	1		Trim	5.2	1			
	Trim	5.2	1		Rip	1082.0	1			
Attem				W-ROBE-END-LEFT	Crosscut	600.0	1	DRESSE	R-END-LEFT	ГЕ
editor	Rip	570.0	1							
										•
Custom	Patterr	n <b>(</b> Parts )∖	Cuttin	g dimensions /	•		n	I		►

The cutting dimensions are on a tab at the foot of the pattern.

Lite - Cutting dimensions

The patterns and dimensions can be printed for the run.



Lite - pattern print



Optimising data can be sent directly to a saw with the Homag/Holzma Cadmatic 4 controller. The program is already set up for this.

### Lite - other features

The Lite module also includes the standard features of the optimising software, for example:-

- Batch operation (optimise more than one run at a time0
- Information boxes (extra fields for the part list)
- Forms and labels (custom forms and labels for printing)
- Offcut management (control of offcut pieces)
- Basic stock control (issue stock for runs, update stock from file)
- Export patterns to DXF (send patterns to a common CAD format)
- Pattern editor (manually adjust patterns after optimisation)
- Cutting list rules (adjust sizes and other details for each part automatically)

Lite can also be used with the other software modules.

# 5. Edges & Laminating



There is a full set of options to deal with edged, trimmed and laminated parts. A wide variety of edging methods are covered:-

- Tape
- Laminate strips
- Solid lipping
- Postform edging
- Bullnose edging
- Laminate front and back
- Core trimming (cutting back before edging)
- Edge before laminating

### Edging

The edging requirement is set at the part list and can be set for each part. The program automatically calculates the correct cutting sizes.



Sizes are entered (or imported) via the Part list.

These are typically the finished sizes but where there is edging and laminating the finished size has to be adjusted to the cut size before being sent to the saw.

10 Part	: list - Cabinets								• •	
File E	Edit View Optimise Hel	р								
*	🐐 🗋 📂 🖳 📽 🕄 📜 🔀 🖉 🗐 🦉 🚽									
1	Title Cabinets	Opt	default			-	🔳 🛛 Saw d	efault	-	
	Description	Material	Length	Width	Qu	Grain	Edge Left	Edge Right	Face La 🔷	
Global							(		_	
3.	BTH-CAB-DOOR-LEFT	MFC18-TEAK	349.5	450.0	4	Y	EAK-TAPE		-	
4.	BTH-CAB-DOOR-RIGHT	MFC18-TEAK	349.5	450.0	4	Y	TEAK-TAPE	TEAK TAPE		
5.	BTH-CAB-END-LEFT	MFC18-TEAK	600.0	362.0	3	Y		TEAK-TAPE		
6.	BTH-CAB-END-RIGHT	MFC18-TEAK	600.0	362.0	3	Y	TEAK-TAPE			
7.	BTH-CAB-SHELF	MFC18-TEAK	664.0	144.0	3	Y				
8.	BTH-CAB-SHLF-BASE	MFC18-TEAK	664.0	162.0	2	N				
9.	BTH-CAB-TOP	MFC18-TEAK	664.0	240.0	2	Y				
10.	DDC-BACK	MFC18-OAK	928.0	311.0	5	N				
11.	DDC-BACK	MFC18-BEECH	928.0	311.0	1	N				
12.	DDC-BACK	MFC18-OAK	928.0	311.0	1	N				
13.	DDC-SIDE-LEFT	MFC18-OAK	564.0	311.0	2	Y	OAK-TAPE-22	OAK-TAPE-22MM	_	
	Cabinets (Example 2 /	1		•		1				
									H.	

Edging - Part list

A set of extra fields (called Information boxes) extend the Part list to allow for the entry of the edging code for each edge of each part. For example, in the above example items such as drawers and doors have edging material on some of the edges.



10 Cut	10 Cutting list - Cabinets										
	*] 🗋 🖻 🖳 😂 📽 🐺 🚑 🌫 🔗 🚄 🛃 🔐 🐨 🛹 🚿 🥩										
	Title Cabinets	Opt	default			•	] Saw d	efault	-		
	Description	Material	Length	Width	Qu	Grain	Edge Left	Edge Right	Face La 🔦		
Globa				/					_		
3.	BTH-CAB-DOOR-LEFT	MFC18-TEAK	347.5	450,0	4	Y	TEAK-TAPE	TEAK-TAPE	=		
4.	BTH-CAB-DOOR-RIGHT	MFC18-TEAK	347.5	450.0	4	Y	TEAK-TAPE	TEAK-TAPE			
5.	BTH-CAB-END-LEFT	MFC18-TEAK	599.0	362.0	3	Y		TEAK-TAPE			
6.	BTH-CAB-END-RIGHT	MFC18-TEAK	599.0	362.0	3	Y	TEAK-TAPE				
7.	BTH-CAB-SHELF	MFC18-TEAK	664.0	144.0	3	Y					
8.	BTH-CAB-SHLF-BASE	MFC18-TEAK	664.0	161.0	2	N					
9.	BTH-CAB-TOP	MFC18-TEAK	664.0	239.0	2	Y					
10.	DDC-BACK	MFC18-OAK	928.0	311.0	5	N					
11.	DDC-BACK	MFC18-BEECH	928.0	311.0	1	N					
12.	DDC-BACK	MFC18-OAK	928.0	311.0	1	N					
13.	DDC-SIDE-LEFT	MFC18-OAK	562.0	311.0	2	Y	OAK-TAPE-22	OAK-TAPE-22MM			
	Cabinets Example 2 /	I		•		1					
									H.		

The correct cutting sizes are produced automatically.

Edging - Cutting list

For example, a finished length of 349.5 mm requires a cutting size of 347.5 mm if the part is edged by (1mm) tape on each length edge.

The part list can include a field for describing the Edge diagram.

This field can be used to set how adjoining edge pieces butt on to each other or whether they are mitred.

Edging diagram			×
Code			
Bottom	Тор	Left	Right
044	044	033	033
			Refresh
Leng	jth		
r 🗉		Current - part	
		1. A	
	🔲 Widt	h Length	870.0
		Width	600.0
ОК	He	lp	Cancel

Edging diagram

This can be used when printing labels for edging to show on the label (at the Edgebander) exactly how the edging is applied (requires the PL Module).

Ref:Example 2 Part Code:		
CAB-DOOR-L		
	Length:	558.0
	Width:	418.0
	Thickness:	18.0
Tot	al Quantity:	120
	Date: (	08/05/2012
Edging details:		
Top: BEECH-TAPE-22MM		
Btm: BEECH-TAPE-22MM		
Left: BEECH-TAPE-22MM		
Right: BEECH-TAPE-22MM		

Edging diagram label

With the PL module the edging diagram can be included on each part label to show clearly how the edging is produced. This is available with:-

- Printing labels at the Office (PL module)
- Printing labels at the Saw (Online label PC)
- Printing labels at the Saw (Cadmatic saw controller)

For the Cadmatic the information is passed to the Cadmatic controller on transfer of data to the saw.

- With the Parts & Labels module the edging requirements can be printed on a label as a bar code and used for processing at the edgebander after cutting.

### **Laminating**



The part list can also include fields for laminating one or both sides of a part.

10 Part File E	0 Part list - Edging example									
*	*] 🗋 📂 📰 🐑 🛒 🐺 🚑 🏷 🖉 📳 🖉 🐨 🛷									
Т	itle Edging example	Opt defaul	t		-		Saw default	•		
	Description	Material	Length	Width	Qu	Grain	Face Laminate	Back Laminate		
Global										
1.	CVR/TP	MFC18-BEECH	920.0	420.0	1	Y				
2.	PRT/END	MFC18-BEECH	750.0	420.0	2	Y			1	
3.	PRT/TOP	MFC18-BEECH	690.0	420.0	2	Y			1	
4.	SHELF/1	MFC18-BEECH	1102.0	290.0	1	Y			1	
5.	CVR/TPR	MFC18-BEECH	920.0	390.0	1	Y			=	
6.	+TOP/PL	MFC18-BEECH	520.0	290.0	1	Y			1	
7.	CBA-DR-LEFT	CHIPBOARD-18MM	540.0	420.0	2	N	EBONY-LAM	EBONY-LAM	1	
8.	CBA-DR-RIGHT	CHIPBOARD-18MM	540.0	420.0	2	N	EBONY-LAM	EBONY-LAM	1	
9.	CBA-TOP	CHIPBOARD-18MM	720.0	475.0	3	N	OAK-LAM	OAK-LAM	1	
10.	CBA-PLINTH	CHIPBOARD-18MM	802.0	140.0	6	N	OAK-LAM			
11.	RX-RG-TDR	CHIPBOARD-18MM	740.0	420.0	5	N			1	
• • • •	Edging example (Cutting	Centre /		•	1	1		1	1 🔨	
	· · · · ·									

Laminates - part list

The program automatically adds extra items to the cutting list (cutting requirement) to allow for the laminate pieces required.
10 Cut	10 Cutting list - Edging example								
File	File Edit View Optimise Help								
*	📲 🗋 📂 📰 🐺 🚝 🐺 🖉 🚚 🌆 🔤 🐨 🐙 🚿 🥩								
	Title Edging example	Opt defaul	t		•		Saw default	•	
	Description	Material	Length	Width	Qu	Grain	Face Laminate	Back Laminate	<b>^</b>
Global									
1.	CVR/TP	MFC18-BEECH	920.0	420.0	1	Y			
2.	PRT/END	MFC18-BEECH	750.0	420.0	2	Y			
3.	PRT/TOP	MFC18-BEECH	690.0	420.0	2	Y			E
4.	SHELF/1	MFC18-BEECH	1102.0	290.0	1	Y			
5.	CVR/TPR	MFC18-BEECH	920.0	390.0	1	Y			
6.	+TOP/PL	MFC18-BEECH	520.0	290.0	1	Y			
1.	CBA-DR-LEFT	CHIPBOARD-18MM	540.0	420.0	2	N	EBONY-LAM	EBONY-LAM	
8.	L0007	EBONY-LAM-1MM	560.0	435.0	2	Y			
9.	L0007	EBONY-LAM-1MM	560.0	435.0	2	Y			
10.	CBA-DB-BIGHT	CHIPBOARD-18MM	540.0	420.0	2	N	EBONY-LAM	EBONY-LAM	
11.	L0008	EBONY-LAM-1MM	560.0	435.0	2	Y			
	Edging example Cutting	Centre /		•	1		m	1	
									æ

The laminate size is adjusted to allow for trimming as required.

Laminates - cutting list

# Edging summary and costs

The edging summary	gives full details	of the edging requirements	including the costs.
	J		<u> </u>

10 Review run	15							x
File Edit V	/iew Settings Summaries	Stock Help						
	X 🖷 🚱 🎘	S 🔍 📲 🏪 🛛		N 😽	<b>S</b>			4
Favourites								_
Batch reports	Edging summ	ary			Edgi	ng ex	amp	le
Summaries		•			C	č	-	
Advanced				Edging ex	ample?//	/?default	/?default	/??
Diffcut			Revision	n 1 : 7 Sep 20	15 09:40	): Optim	ised by 🛛	ſim
summary	Code	Description	Material	Thickness	Cost	Total	Total	-
Distribution	BEECH-TAPE-22MM	Beech PVC Tape 22mm		10	0 720	10 76	7 75	
summary	ASH-TAPE-22MM	Ash PVC Tape 22mm		1.5	0.750	18.78	14.09	
Edging summary	GREEN-TAPE-22MM	Green PVC Tape 22mm		1.0	0.550	12.00	6.60	
Machine	Total						28.43	=
Saw loading summary								
Patterns								
Machining								Ŧ
Custom	Edging summary /		•				•	đ

Edging summary



The Edging summary can include a custom graphic representation of the data.

Edging summary - chart

The printed part costing report includes the cost of edging material and the edgebander costs.

Part	costing - full						Edging	example
						Pa	rt costine	r - full
No	Code /	Material /	Length	Width	Quanti	ty		
	Description	Description			Time	Use	Rate	Cost
1.	CVR/TP	MFC18-BEECH	920.0	420.0	1			
	Edge Btm: BLECH-IAFE-22M Finished size: 920.0 x 4 Edgebander: N/A	20.0 Part graining:	Grained V	age Lert: r olume: LOW	Part ar	ea m2: 0	. 4	
	CVR/TP	MFC18-BEECH	919.0	418.0	0.38	4	3.649	1.402
	BEECH-TAPE-22MM	Beech PVC Tape 22mm				2.320	0.720	1.670
	Saw				0:50	0.014	50.000	0.697
	Lagebander				1:20	0.022	30.000 -	0.003
					Total	cost :		4.432
2.	PRT/END Edge Top: BEECH-TAPE-22M Volume: LOW Part area m	MFC18-BEECH M Finished size: 750 2: 0.3 Edgebander: N	750.0 .0 x 420.0 /A	420.0 Part grai	2 .ning: Gr	ained		
	PRT/END	MFC18-BEECH	750.0	419.0	0.31	4	3.649	1.147
	BEECH-TAPE-22MM	Beech PVC Tape 22mm				0.770	0.720	0.554
	Saw				0:44	0.012	50.000	0.607
	Lagebander				0:20	0.007	30.000 -	0.217
					Total	cost :		2.526
3.	PRT/TOP	MFC18-BEECH	690.0	420.0	2			
	Edge Btm: BEECH-TAPE-22M Finished size: 690.0 x 4 Edgebander: N/A	M Edge Top: BEECH-TA 20.0 Part graining:	FE-22MM E Grained V	dge Left: E olume: LOW	Part ar	E-22MM ea m2: 0	. 3	
	PRT/TOP	MFC18-BEECH	689.0	418.0	0.28	8	3.649	1.051
	BEECH-TAPE-22MM	Beech PVC Tape 22mm				1.860	0.720	//
	Saw Edgebander				0:41 1:12	0.011 0.020	50.0 30.	
					Total	cost :		

Edging - part costing

The operational details and costs of each Edgebander are set up in the Edging parameters and the Machining rate parameters. These include options such as:-

```
Overlap for edging
Gap between parts
Edgebander speed
Double sided or not
```



The details of the edging materials and operations are set up in the Edging library. This can be customised to match many different edging methods, for example, whether edging is applied before laminating, whether a core trim is taken, the type of edging ...

10	10 Edging library								
File	File Edit View Help								
\$	I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I								
	Code	Description	Material	Grain	Fu	Thick	Core	Cost	*
	ASH-TAPE-22MM	Ash PVC Tape 22mm		N	1	1.5	0.0	0.750	
	BEECH-TAPE-22MM	Beech PVC Tape 22mm		N	1	1.0	0.0	0.720	
	BLUE-LAM	Blue Laminate	BLUE-LAM-1MM	Y	3	1.0	0.0	1.420	
	BULLNOSE	Bull nosed edge		N	5	0.0	0.0	0.000	
	CORE-TRIM	Oversize cutting		N	0	0.0	20.0	0.000	
	EBONY-LAM	Ebony Laminate	EBONY-LAM-1MM	Y	3	1.0	0.0	1.450	
	EBONY-TAPE	Ebony PVC Tape 22mm		N	1	1.0	0.0	0.840	
	GREEN-LAM	Green Laminate	GREEN-LAM-1MM	Y	3	1.0	0.0	1.420	
	GREEN-TAPE-22MM	Green PVC Tape 22mm		N	1	1.0	12.0	0.550	
	LBROWN-TAPE	Light Brown Tape		N	1	1.0	0.0	0.730	Ξ
	MAHOGANY-LIP	Solid Mahogany lip		N	2	25.0	10.0	1.850	
	OAK-LAM	0ak Laminate	OAK-LAM-1MM	Y	3	1.0	0.0	1.360	
	OAK-TAPE-22MM	Oak PVC Tape 22mm		N	1	1.0	0.0	0.840	
	POSTFORM	Postformed edge		N	4	0.0	0.0	0.000	
	RED-LAM	Red Laminate	RED-LAM-1MM	Y	3	1.0	0.0	1.420	
	RED-TAPE-22MM	Red PVC Tape 22mm		N	1	1.0	0.0	0.750	
	TEAK-LAM	Teak Laminate	TEAK-LAM-1MM	Y	3	1.0	0.0	1.400	
	TEAK-TAPE	Teak PVC Tape 22mm		N	1	1.0	0.0	0.840	
	WHITE-LAM	White Laminate	WHITE-LAM-1MM	Y	3	1.0	0.0	1.300	
	WHITE-TAPE-22MM	White PVC Tape 22mm		N	1	1.0	0.0	0.550	
*									t

Edging library

For example, where a core trim is specified, this indicates that the core material is trimmed first before edging is applied. This is quite common, for instance with doors, where solid wood edges are often applied before laminating.

- Where there are a large number of different laminates for example with laminate colours the Board library can be used instead of the edging library for describing the laminates - this is often more convenient for sheet laminates.

The core trim, for example, allows for the removal of core material ready for solid wood lipping.



The laminate size is automatically adjusted to take account of the lipping.



The tolerances and settings for applying edging and laminates are set via the Edging parameters (*Main screen - Parameters - Edging*).

Edging parameters			
Set the parameters for lamin	ate use Range 0 - 999 Millimetres		Overlap for laminates: On laminate length (total)
Overlap for laminates			
On laminate length (total)		20.0	▼
On laminate width (total)		15.0	
Core oversize for laminating			
On core length (per edge)		0.0	
On core width (per edge)		0.0	▼
Add to laminate size			
Laminate overlap per edge -			<b>_</b>
On bull nosed edges		25.0	•
On post formed edges		25.0	•
			OK Print Help Cancel

Edging parameters

This includes the details for more complex edges such as Post form and bullnose edges.



# 6. Parts & Labels (PL)

The Parts & Labels module provides a database for parts and used with the form and label designer provides extensive facilities for managing extra data for parts.

It is especially useful where the same parts are used again and again in different cutting lists or where extra information is needed for each part for later processing, admin, or bar codes,

Parts can be added to any cutting list with minimum data entry - this saves times and avoids costly mistakes.

# Part library

Parts are defined and stored in the part library. The data entry screen provides an easy way to enter part details. At the main screen:-

### • Select: Libraries - Part library



Part library		
File Edit Help		
╡ <mark>┣</mark> ╢ <b>╲</b> <mark>╱</mark> ┋		· ò
Type Part 💌		
Code BASE-CABINET-DOOR	E	
Material @DOORMATERIAL@		
Description fx Def Base cabinet door	S	
Length	fx	
Width	t. Ø	ó
Grain X 🗸	Edge 0 0 0 0 📃	<u> </u>
Drawing type      Orawing lib	MPR files Picture	
		A
Edge Btm	@EDGING@	
Edge Top	@EDGING@	
Edge Left	@EDGING@	
Edge Right	@EDGING@	
Face Laminate		
Back Laminate		
Edge Diagram		
Finished size		
Drawing name		E
Step angle		
Priority		
Mirrored		
Small part		
Alternative material(s)		
Part graining		
Volume		
I emplate - Houter		
Part area m2		
L dgebander		

The part library data entry screen is shown.

Part library

The part details include the standard items such as material code, length and width but any amount of user defined information can be stored with each part using extra fields (information boxes). This extra data can also be included on labels and reports to help with later processing of the part.

The part library can also include a picture of the part from the Machining library or a graphics file such as BMP, JPG or MPR(X).

For some parts it is often useful to include a picture of the part on a label to help identify the part quickly.



Part label

At any cutting list the items in the library can be accessed by a single click and the part can be added to the list.

Typically only one or two items of information need to be adjusted such as the quantity required or possibly the material to use.

10 Pa File	ID     Part list - Kitchen & bedroom       File     Edit       View     Optimise       Help									
*	1 1 1 1 1 1 1	) 😰 💐		Kd	<u>ا</u> ا ه	3	25	1	1 🕡 S	2
	Title Kitchens	Opt defaul	t		•		Saw defa	ult	-	)
	Description	Material	Length	Width	Qu	Grain	Edge Btm	Edge Top	Edge Left	*
Globa	ı									
10	. BASE-CABINET-DIVIDER	MEL-CHIP-18MM	560.0	533.3	1	N				
11	. BASE-CABINET-DOOR	MFC18-OAK	400.0	556.8	1	×				
12	BASE-CABINET-DRAW	BASE-CABINET-DRAW								
13	BASE-CABINET-DRAW									
14	BASE-CABINET-END-L			•						
15	BASE-CABINET-END-RI				Ŀ		-		ŀ	
16	BASE-CABINET-RAIL-B	BASE-B/	ACK			B	ASE-BOTTOM		BASE-CABIN	IET-B
17	BASE-CABINET-RAIL-F									
18	BASE-CABINET-SHELF				:	¢	·]			
19	BASE-DOOR									
20	BASE-DRAWER					,				
◀▶	Kitchen & bedroom	BASE-CABINE	[-DIVIDEF	8		BAS	LI E-CABINET-DOOF	]	BASE-CABIN	ET-D

Cutting list - part library

### Form & Label designer

The program includes a designer screen so that almost any style of label (typically a small adhesive label) or a full form (a one page report or a route card) can be set up.

(The Designer is included with the program and is not part of the PL module because it is also used for designing custom reports.)

### Printing labels at the office and at the saw

These are typically labels or forms for printing in the Office but can also be used with the Online PC module for printing labels at the saw. The designer can also create label designs that can be used/downloaded to the Cadmatic saw controller (For the Cadmatic the information is passed to the Cadmatic controller on transfer of data to the saw).

For other saw controllers the options available for designing and printing labels at the saw depend on the software and capabilities of each controller. The full part list data including any custom information is available in the files sent to the saw but the design must be undertaken via the saw controller.

The data on the form or label can be chosen from any of the data set up for each part in the Part database. For example:-

Material code Length Width ... Part drawing User defined details Barcodes Logos

...

The designer allows for the creation of a barcode for any of the items on the form or label, for example, barcodes for the part code and quantity.



Part label

The designer screen is easy to use and a variety of templates are already set up to use as a starting point.

Label design (Part lists / Cutting lists) - Part Stock     —		×
$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $		
Date: Date:		
Ref: Reference		
Material: Material code Per item		
Size: Length - millimetre X Width - millimetre		
6.95 1.83	NUM	

Label designer

Each label or form is fully customisable. The designers include several options to help create effective designs.

- Grid, guidelines and snap options to help place items on the design
- Different templates with alternative designs and styles
- Quick preview to check the layout
- Data preview to make an accurate check of the layout

# Parts & Labels with Products & Quotes (PQ) module

When used the with the PQ module the Part library extends the flexibility of the program since it can be used to define parts using variables and formulae for the part information.

The same part entry in the part library can be used for a range of colours, materials or sizes.

10 Part library				
File Edit Help				
		▶ ?		· ò
Туре	Part 🔹			· · · ·
Code	BASE-CABINET-DOOR			
Material 🤇	@DOORMATERIAL@			
Description fx Def	Base cabinet door		\$	
Length 🔍 🔿	=×/2-50		fx	
Width 🔍 🔿	=Y-4-@PH@-&CABINET_DRAWER&		0	
Grain	× •	Edge 0 0 0 0		
Drawing type	⊚ Machining 🛛 🔘 Drawing lib		ture	
Edge Btm		@EDGING@		
Edge Top		@EDGING@		
Edge Left		@EDGING@		
Edge Right		@EDGING@		
Face Laminate				
Back Laminate				
Edge Diagram				

Part library and PQ module

In this example the Material is defined by a variable '@DOORMATERIAL@' and the Length and Width are defined by formulae. This single part library entry can produce the correct specification for a range of cabinet doors in different materials, colours and sizes.

# Fittings, Sundry parts, Operations

### Requires the PQ module

The parts database can also include fittings (hardware).

Fittings can include typical ironmongery items such handles, hinges and brackets and also larger 'bought in' appliances.

Part library				- • •
File Edit Help				
	• ۲ 🏂 🗲	▶ ?		
Туре	Fitting •			
Code	Z-DOUBLE			
Material	+			
Description	Pull handle			
Cost	1.210			
Drawing type	Machining Orawing lib	MPR files	Picture	

Part library - Fittings

The library can also include 'bought in' or sundry parts that are required but are ready to use.

10	10 Part library							
F	File Edit Help							
	10		$\mathbf{F} \triangleleft \mathbf{F} \triangleleft \mathbf{F} \triangleleft \mathbf{F} \triangleleft \mathbf{F}$					
ŀ	Гуре		Part					
	Code		ALM-32P					
	Material		ALUMINIUM					
1	Description	fx Def	Aluminium plinth	\$				
1	_ength	$\odot$	1340.0	fx				
١.	Width	$\odot$ $\odot$	168.0	0				
	Grain		Variable   Edge 0 0 0 0					
1	Drawing type		Machining O Drawing lib O MPR files O Pierce	cture				
	Edge Btm							
	Edge Top							
	Edge Left							
	Edge Right							
	Face Laminate							

Part library - sundry parts

The operations required for each part can also be included in the database.

These are items such as, clamping, assembly, packing - where these can be allocated on a 'per part' basis.

10 Part library		
File Edit Help		
Туре	Operation	
Code	Y-ASSEMBLY	
Material	-0P	
Description	Cabinet Assembly	
Cost	6.500	
Drawing type	O Machining () Drawing lib () MPR files () Picture	

These items are added to the 'Order' so that a full specification (and costing) of the job is available.



Quote / order

### Parts & Labels with the Machining Interface (MI) module

The Part library is fully integrated with the Machining Interface; the part picture can be a machining drawing from the parametric Machining library. So any pictures and details created in the machining library can be passed through to the part label or form.

The part library can also be integrated with:-

- External bitmap (BMP, JPG) drawing
- WoodWop MPR(X) drawings

The MI module is required to use the Part library with the parametric machining library

## Parts & Labels with the Online PC option

The PL module can be used with the Online PC option for designing and printing labels at the saw. The Online PC option is typically used where there is no saw controller or the saw controller only has limited set of options.

Information and labels from the PL module are automatically sent to the Online PC option to allow the viewing and printing of part information at the Saw.

#### Printing labels at the saw

Many saw controllers only have limited options for designing and printing labels at the saw so they are not always suitable for detailed labels or for making use of custom label information.

# 7. Stock Control (SC)



Stock control

A complete stock system for sheet materials - it can also be integrated with external systems such as the Homag Automation SQL server stock management system.

Offcuts generated in one optimisation can be sent back to the board library for use in later runs with customised cost adjustment.

The exact amount of stock can be reserved for future jobs.

The simplest operation is to control the physical stock in the Board library.

- Optimise run (or batch of runs)
- Issue stock for runs

The sheets required for cutting are removed from the library and any offcuts generated by the run are entered as new items in the library.

# Control physical stock

10	10 Board library												x	
Fil	File Edit View Help													
\$	考 [] _= ➤ ≠ = ?													
	Materials												*	
	Material Description Thickness Default grain Book Material p Picture Type													[
	MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM Medium Density Fibreboard 18mm 18.0 N 0													
	MED-DEN-FIBRE-25MM Medium Density Fibreboard 25mm 25.0 N 0											MDF	:	Ξ
	MEL-CHIP-15MM	Prelaminated -	imm	1	5.0	N			0					
	MEL-CHIP-18MM	Prelaminated -	Prelaminated - White 18mm							0				-
	MFC18-ASH	Prelaminated	Prelaminated - Ash 18mm				N			0		MFC	;	-
	MFC18-BEECH	Prelaminated -	Beech 1	Bmm	1	8.0	N			0		MFC	;	_
	MFC18-BLACK	Prelaminated -	Black 18	mm	1	8.0	N			0		MFC	,	_
-	MEC18.EBONY	Prelaminated .	Ebonu 19		1	8 N	N			n		MEC		- <b>-</b>
			_		_	_	_	_	_					
	Boards for material: MFC18-BEECH Prelaminated - Beech 18mm Thickness:18.0 Book:0												ĥ	
	Board code 🔺	Length	Width	Infor	rmati	Stock	Alloc	Order	Cost	Limit		Ξ		
	MFC18-BEECH/01	3050.0	1525			1702	0	215	3.210	0				
	MFC18-BEECH/02	1220			1630	0	205	2.960	0		-			
•	< III											Þ		

Stock control - Board library

10 Board library												x	
			_										
4	*J [] _= X d = P d ≤ ?												
	Materials												
	Material Description Thickness Default grain Book Material p Picture Type												
	MED-DEN-FIBRE-25MM	Medium Densit	ty Fibreba	ard 25mm	25.0	N		0			MDF	Ξ	
	MEL-CHIP-15MM	Prelaminated -	White 15	imm	15.0	N		0				+	
	MEL-CHIP-18MM	Prelaminated -	White 18	mm	18.0	N		0				+	
	MFC18-ASH	Prelaminated -	Ash 18m	m	18.0	N		0			MFC	+	
	MFC18-BEECH	Prelaminated -	Beech 1	18.0	N		0			MFC	<b>- -</b>		
1				111								Þ.	
	Boards for material:	MFC18-E	BEEC	H Prela	aminat	ed - B	eech	18m	m Thicl	kness:1	8.0 Bo	0	
	Board code 🔺		Туре	Length	Width	Informati	Stock	Alloc	Order	Cost	Limit	Ξ	
	MFC18-BEECH/01			3050.0	1525.0		1700	0	2	15 3.210	0		
	MFC18-BEECH/02			2440.0	1220.0		1618	0	2	2.960	0		
	WK6 - CABINETS/0001		Х	3050.0	281.4		1	0		0 1.605	0	_	
	WK6 - CABINETS/0002		Х	840.4	450.0		1	0		0 1.605	0		
	WK6 - CABINETS/0003		Х	578.0	492.4		1	0		0 1.480	0		
	WK6 - CABINETS/0004		Х	600.0	461.6		1	0		0 1.605	0	-	
1				304.0	1 044.0			· ^	1	o La con	10	•	
												H	

This includes offcuts generated from earlier jobs (labelled with X ...)

Stock control - Offcuts

The quantity of boards required for any job is calculated by the optimization.



Stock control - optimising

Once the run is committed for cutting (data sent to saw) the stock can be updated by the 'Issue stock for runs' options.

File Edit View Help         Image: Second s	10 Issu	e stock	- Wk7 Cabir	nets					
Image: Construction of the second	File E	dit V	iew Help						
Batch name       Wk7 Cabinets       Image: Cutting list       Title       Run       Optimisi       Saw param       Board lis         Global       Image: Cutting list       Title       Run       Optimisi       Saw param       Board lis       Image: Cutting list	*		P .			u 🗸 <			
Trn       Dptimising       Cutting list       Title       Run       Optimisi       Saw param       Board lis         Global       Image: Comparison of the stress of the str		Batch n	ame Wk7 C	abinets 👻 🔲	Description C	abinets			
Global     Image: Clobinets     Cabinets     Wk7 Cabinets     default     Wk7 Cabinets       2.     Image: Clobinets     Image: Clobinets     Image: Clobinets     Image: Clobinets     Image: Clobinets		Trn	Optimising	Cutting list	Title	Run	Optimisi	Saw param	Board lis 🔺
1.     Wk7 Cabinets     Cabinets     Wk7 Cabinets     default     Wk7 Cabinets       2.     Image: Cabinets     Image: Cabinets     Image: Cabinets     Image: Cabinets     Image: Cabinets	Global								
	1.			Wk7 Cabinets	Cabinets	Wk7 Cabinets	default	default	Wk7 Cabi.
	2.								
E									
=									
E									
									=
	1								
E12 Continue							E12 Contin		

Issue stock for runs

The Board library is updated.

10	Board library											x
File	e Edit View Help											
\$	J 🗋 📲 🔭 🛛	j 🗾	<b>P</b> ø	<u>م</u>	≱ ?							
	Materials											*
	Material 🔺	De	scription		Thickness	Default	grain	Book	Material p	Picture	Туре	Γ
	MFC18-RED	Prelaminated -	Red 18m	m	18.0	N		0			MFC	Γ
	MFC18-TEAK	Prelaminated -	Teak 18	mm	18.0	N		0			MFC	
	MIRROR-GLASS	Mirror Glass (su	undry)		5.0	N		0			Sundry	
	OAK-LAM-1MM	0ak Laminate	1mm		1.0 Y 10		10			Laminate	-	
	PARTICLBRD-25MM	Particle board	25mm		25.0	N		0				-
+				III							)	ŀ
	Boards for material:	MFC18-T	EAK	Prelam	ninated	- Tea	k 18r	nm T	hickne	ss:18.0	Book:0	) Â
	Board code 🔺		Туре	Length	Width	Informati	Stock	Alloc	Order	Cost	Limit	Ξ=
	MFC18-TEAK/01			2440.0	1220.0		1010	0	1	20 3.110	0	
	MFC18-TEAK/02			3050.0	1525.0		953	0		0 3.110	0	
	WK6 - CABINETS/0020		×	599.0	424.4		1	0		0 1.555	0	
	WK6 - CABINETS/0021		Х	514.0	309.2		1	0		0 1.555	0	
	WK6 - CABINETS/0022		Х	638.2	241.2		1	0		0 1.555	0	
	WK6 - CABINETS/0023		Х	599.0	203.2		1	0		0 1.555	0	-
•			1	171.0	000.0		-	-			^ · ·	1

The board quantities are reduced and any offcuts are added back to the library.

Board library update

The program carefully controls the operation of part lists and optimising - once a run has been used for a stock issue it cannot be manually changed or re-optimised

## Stock allocation and receipts

The module includes a full set of options for the allocation and receipt of stock. Allocation can be used after optimising to reserve stock for the job. Receipts are used to record incoming stock and adjust stock levels.

The Board library includes fields for Stock on order and Allocated stock and the optimiser takes account of the allocated stock (reserved stock) when optimising so that reserved stock is not used.

10 File	Board library e Edit View Help											×
-	J 🗋 🚅 🔭 🕯	î 🗾 🕯	<b>P</b> ø	<u>م</u>	≱ ?							
	Materials											^
	Material 🔺	De	scription		Thickness	Default	grain	Book	Material p	Picture	Туре	Т
	MEL-CHIP-15MM	Prelaminated -	White 15	imm	15.0	N		0				
	MEL-CHIP-18MM	Prelaminated -	White 18	mm	18.0	N		0				
	MFC18-ASH	Prelaminated -	Ash 18m	m	18.0	N		0			MFC	
	MFC18-BEECH	Prelaminated -	Beech 1	3mm	18.0	N		0			MFC	Ť
	MFC18-BLACK	Prelaminated -	Black 18	mm	18.0	N		0			MFC	-
•				111								Þ.
Γ	Boards for material: MFC18-BEECH Prelaminated - Beech 18mm Thickness:18.0 Book:0											
	Board code 🔺		Туре	Length	Width	Informati	Stock	Alloc	Order	Cost	Limit	=
	MFC18-BEECH/01			3050.0	1525.0	(	1699	0	2	15 3.210	0	
	MFC18-BEECH/02			2440.0	1220.0		1604	0	2	05 2.960	0	
	WK6 - CABINETS/0001		Х	3050.0	281.4		4	0		0 1.605	0	
	WK6 - CABINETS/0002		Х	840.4	450.0		1	0		0 1.605	0	
	WK6 - CABINETS/0003	/K6 - CABINETS/0003					1	0		0 1.480	0	
	WK6 - CABINETS/0004	Х	600.0	461.6		1	0		0 1.605	0	-	
1		111	1		1			<u> </u>	1	o La conti	^	•
												ы

Board library - stock levels

10 Allo File	10 Allocate stock - Wk8 Cabinets												
*		P C	≤	<b>a</b> 5 t	∎ 🛩   🛫 🢈								
	Batch n	ame Wk8C	Cabinets 👻 🔳	Description V	/k8 Cabinets								
	Trn	Optimising	Cutting list	Title	Run	Optimisi	Saw param	Board lis 🔺					
Globa													
1.			Wk8 Cabinets	Wk8 Cabinets	Wk8 Cabinets	default	default	Wk8 Cabi.					
2.													
								=					
								Ψ.					
				III				4					
						F12 Contir	nue						

Stock can be reserved by 'Stock allocation' (Stock - Allocate stock)

Allocate stock

The stock for a selected run is allocated.

10 Allocations						×
File Edit View Help						
📲 📂 🔗 💐 🜉 🄊	5	5 🛛 🗸 🕨 🕅 🖓				
Run WK8 CABINETS	] Refere	nce Wk8 Cabinets		Cuti	date 07/09/20	15
Code	Quantity	Material	Length	Width	Thickness	*
MFC18-TEAK/01	4	MFC18-TEAK	2440.0	1220.0	18.0	
MFC18-TEAK/02	2	MFC18-TEAK	3050.0	1525.0	18.0	
MFC18-0AK/01	1	MFC18-OAK	3050.0	1220.0	18.0	
MFC18-OAK/02	13	MFC18-OAK	2440.0	1220.0	18.0	
WK6 - CABINETS/0012	1	MFC18-OAK	1082.0	251.6	18.0	
WK7 CABINETS/0010	3	MFC18-OAK	1082.0	251.6	18.0	
MFC18-BEECH/01	2	MFC18-BEECH	3050.0	1525.0	18.0	
MFC18-BEECH/02	12	MFC18-BEECH	2440.0	1220.0	18.0	
						=
						-
						Ŧ

The details of all the current allocations can be review via: 'Stock Allocations'

View stock allocations

There is also a full set of screens and options for ordering and receiving stock.

Stock is ordered via the Order screen:-

10 Orders									×
File Edit View Help									
* 🕫 🖉	) 🏹	🗍 🗲 🕅 🔨			?				
Code BSR-STKORD-08		Supplier CVA Materials Ltd				Deliv	very dat	e 31/08/	/2011
Code	Quantity	Material	Length	Width	Thickness	Order	Rec	Rem	*
MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM/01	155	MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM	3050.	1525.	18.0	155	0	155	
MED-DEN-FIBRE-25MM/01	190	MED-DEN-FIBRE-25MM	2440.	1220.	25.0	190	0	190	
MFC18-BEECH/02	110	MFC18-BEECH	2440.	1220.	18.0	110	0	110	
MFC18-EBONY/01	120	MFC18-EBONY	3050.	1220.	18.0	120	0	120	
MFC18-0AK/01	60	MFC18-OAK	3050.	1220.	18.0	60	0	60	
MFC18-0AK/02	22	MFC18-OAK	2440.	1220.	18.0	22	0	22	
MFC18-TEAK/01	120	MFC18-TEAK	2440.	1220.	18.0	120	0	120	
									4 III

Stock orders

10 Receipts										x
File Edit View Help										_
1 10 10 10		× 🗌 🕩 🛛	4	Þ						
Code BSR-STKORD-	)6	E Supplier Gener	ral Boar	ds Inc				Delivery	v date 15/08/2	:010
Code	Quantity	Material	Len	Width	Thickn	Order	Rec	Rem	Cost	
MFC18-BEECH/01	40	MFC18-BEECH	3050.	1525.	18.0	15	0	15	3.210	
MFC18-BEECH/02	40	MFC18-BEECH	2440.	1220.	18.0	30	0	30	2.960	
MFC18-OAK/01	40	MFC18-OAK	3050.	1220.	18.0	10	0	10	3.300	
MFC18-OAK/02	40	MFC18-OAK	2440.	1220.	18.0	20	0	20	2.970	
DAK-LAM-1MM/01	20	OAK-LAM-1MM	3050.	1525.	1.0	25	0	25	5.670	
DAK-LAM-1MM/02	20	OAK-LAM-1MM	2440.	1220.	1.0	20	0	20	5.670	
WHITE-LAM-1MM/01	20	WHITE-LAM-1MM	2550.	1525.	1.0	60	0	60	5.340	
										4

Stock receipts are recorded in the Receipts screen.

Stock receipts

*Pre-laminated material* - where boards are laminated prior to cutting the stock update automatically keeps track of both core material and laminate material used.



Laminates and core material are stored in the Board library.

### Stock reports

A range of reports are available for monitoring the stock process.

Orders by material Orders by supplier Allocations by material Stock valuation Minimum free stock Monthly material summary Stock issues summary Audit trail report Stock history End of month/year

Each report can be viewed on screen and printed.

# Orders by Material

10 Orders by material									×
File Edit View Settings R	eports Hel	р							
	<i>s</i>	4 4		▶ ?					
Orders by material									
Board	Length	Width	Stock	Order	Date	Order Area	Cost /	Order	*
	mm	mm				Qty m2	m2	Cost	
MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM Med	lium Densit	y Fibreboa	ard 18mr	n Thickness 18.(	0 Grain N Boo	<u>ok 0</u>			
MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM/01	3050.0	1525.0	1221	BSR-STKORD	. 31/08/10	155 720.94	4.500	3244.25	_
						155 720.94		3244.25	
MED-DEN-FIBRE-25MM Med	lium Densit	y Fibreboa	ard 25mr	n Thickness 25.(	0 Grain N Bo	<u>ok 0</u>			
MED-DEN-FIBRE-25MM/01	2440.0	1220.0	1089	BSR-STKORD	. 31/08/10	190 565.59	6.300	3563.23	_
						190 565.59		3563.23	
MEL-CHIP-15MM Prelaminat	ed - White	15mm Thie	ckness	15.0 Grain N Boo	<u>ık 0</u>				
MEL-CHIP-15MM/01	3050.0	1220.0	901	BSR-STKORD	. 09/08/10	120 446.52	2.590	1156.49	
				BSR-STKORD	. 23/08/10	55 204.66	-	530.06	_
						175 651.17		1686.54	
MEL-CHIP-15MM/02	2440.0	1220.0	729	BSR-STKORD	. 09/08/10	110 327.45	2.560	838.27	Ŧ
			_	III					P.

Report - orders by material

# Minimum free stock

Image:	10 File	10 Minimum free stock												
Minimum free stock           Board         Length mm         Width mm         Stock         Order         ReOrder         Supplier           OAK-LAM-1MM Oak Laminate 1mm         Thickness         1.0 Grain Y Book 10         OAK-LAM-1MM/01         305.0         1525.0         78         0         78         100         55         120         Laminate Supply Co           OAK-LAM-1MM/02         2440.0         1220.0         59         0         59         100         40         120         Laminate Supply Co           TEAK-LAM-1MM/02         2440.0         1220.0         81         0         81         100         180         120         Laminate Supply Co           TEAK-LAM-1MM/02         3050.0         1525.0         89         0         89         100         90         120         Laminate Supply Co           TEAK-LAM-1MM/02         3050.0         1525.0         89         0         89         100         90         120         Laminate Supply Co           Z-FITTINGS Fittings Thickness         0.0 Grain N Book 0         Z-DOUBLE         0.0         0.0         540         550         0         600         The Fixtures Company           Z-HANGING-RAIL         0.0         0.0         93 <td< th=""><th>-</th><th colspan="12"></th></td<>	-													
Board         Length         Width         Stock         Order         ReOrder         Supplier           OAK-LAM-1MM Oak         Laminate         1 0 Grain         Y Book 10         OAK-LAM-1MM/01         3050.0         1525.0         78         0         78         100         55         120         Laminate         Supplier         OAK-LAM-1MM/01         3050.0         1525.0         78         0         78         100         55         120         Laminate         Supply Co           OAK-LAM-1MM/02         2440.0         1220.0         59         0         59         100         40         120         Laminate         Supply Co           TEAK-LAM-1MM/02         2440.0         1220.0         81         0         81         100         180         120         Laminate         Supply Co           TEAK-LAM-1MM/01         2440.0         1220.0         81         0         81         100         180         120         Laminate         Supply Co           TEAK-LAM-1MM/02         3050.0         1525.0         89         0         89         100         90         120         Laminate         Supply Co           Z-FITTINGS         Fittings         Thickness         0.0 <td< th=""><th>Mi</th><th colspan="13">Minimum free stock</th></td<>	Mi	Minimum free stock												
mm         mm         Stock           OAK-LAM-1MM Oak Laminate 1mm Thickness         1.0 Grain Y Book 10           OAK-LAM-1MIW/01         3050.0         1525.0         78         0         78         100         55         120         Laminate Supply Co           OAK-LAM-1MM/02         2440.0         1220.0         59         0         59         100         40         120         Laminate Supply Co           TEAK-LAM-1MM/02         2440.0         1220.0         59         0         59         100         40         120         Laminate Supply Co           TEAK-LAM-1MM/02         2440.0         1220.0         81         0         81         100         180         120         Laminate Supply Co           TEAK-LAM-1MM/01         2440.0         1220.0         81         0         81         100         180         120         Laminate Supply Co           TEAK-LAM-1MM/02         3050.0         1525.0         89         0         89         100         90         120         Laminate Supply Co           Z-FITTINGS Fittings Thickness         0.0 Grain N Book 0         ZoOUBLE         0.0         0.0         540         550         0         600         The Fixtures Company           <	Bo	ard	l enath	Width	Stock	Alloc	Free	Min Stk	Order	ReOrder	Supplier		•	
OAK-LAM-1MM Oak Laminate 1mm Thickness         1.0 Grain Y Book 10           OAK-LAM-1MM/01         3050.0         1525.0         78         0         78         100         55         120         Laminate Supply Co           OAK-LAM-1MM/02         2440.0         1220.0         59         0         59         100         40         120         Laminate Supply Co           IEAK-LAM-1MM/02         2440.0         1220.0         59         0         59         100         40         120         Laminate Supply Co           IEAK-LAM-1MM/02         2440.0         1220.0         81         0         81         100         180         120         Laminate Supply Co           TEAK-LAM-1MM/01         2440.0         1220.0         81         0         81         100         180         120         Laminate Supply Co           TEAK-LAM-1MM/02         3050.0         1525.0         89         0         89         100         90         120         Laminate Supply Co           Z-FITTINGS Fittings Thickness         0.0 Grain N Book 0         2         2         2         2         0         170         The Fixtures Company           Z-HANGING-RAIL         0.0         0.0         540         550         <	1		mm	mm			Stock							
OAK-LAM-1MM/01       3050.0       1525.0       78       0       78       100       55       120       Laminate Supply Co         OAK-LAM-1MM/02       2440.0       1220.0       59       0       59       100       40       120       Laminate Supply Co         TEAK-LAM-1MM/02       2440.0       1220.0       81       0       81       100       180       120       Laminate Supply Co         TEAK-LAM-1MM/01       2440.0       1220.0       81       0       81       100       180       120       Laminate Supply Co         TEAK-LAM-1MM/02       3050.0       1525.0       89       0       89       100       90       120       Laminate Supply Co         Z-FITTINGS Fittings Thickness       0.0 Grain N Book 0       Z       ZOUBLE       0.0       0.0       540       550       0       600       The Fixtures Company         Z-HANGING-RAIL       0.0       0.0       93       0       93       120       170       The Fixtures Company         Z-SINGLE       0.0       0.0       452       0       452       0       270       C&F Fittings Ltd         Z-SINGLE-BEECH       0.0       0.0       120       210       220       0<	0/	OAK-LAM-1MM Oak Laminate 1mm Thickness 1.0 Grain Y Book 10												
OAK-LAM-1MM/02       2440.0       1220.0       59       0       59       100       40       120       Laminate Supply Co         TEAK-LAM-1MM/01       2440.0       1220.0       81       0       81       100       180       120       Laminate Supply Co         TEAK-LAM-1MM/01       2440.0       1220.0       81       0       81       100       180       120       Laminate Supply Co         TEAK-LAM-1MM/02       3050.0       1525.0       89       0       89       100       90       120       Laminate Supply Co         Z-FITTINGS Fittings Thickness       0.0 Grain N Book 0       2       2-DOUBLE       0.0       0.0       540       550       0       600       The Fixtures Company         Z-HANGING-RAIL       0.0       0.0       93       0       93       120       170       The Fixtures Company         Z-SINGLE       0.0       0.0       452       0       452       460       500       The Fixtures Company         Z-SINGLE-BEECH       0.0       0.0       210       220       0       270       C&F Fittings Ltd         Z-SINGLE-BRASS       0.0       0.0       186       0       186       0       250       C&F	O/	K-LAM-1MM/01	3050.0	1525.0	78	0	78	100	55	120	Laminate Supply Co			
TEAK-LAM-1MM Teak Laminate 1mm Thickness         1.0 Grain Y Book 10           TEAK-LAM-1MM/01         2440.0         1220.0         81         0         81         100         180         120         Laminate Supply Co           TEAK-LAM-1MM/02         3050.0         1525.0         89         0         89         100         90         120         Laminate Supply Co           Z-FITTINGS Fittings Thickness         0.0 Grain N Book 0         2-DOUBLE         0.0         540         550         0         600         The Fixtures Company           Z-HANGING-RAIL         0.0         0.0         93         0         93         120         170         The Fixtures Company           Z-SINGLE         0.0         0.0         452         0         452         460         500         The Fixtures Company           Z-SINGLE-BEECH         0.0         0.0         210         220         0         270         C&F Fittings Ltd           Z-SINGLE-BRASS         0.0         0.0         186         0         186         00         250         C&F Fittings Ltd	O/	K-LAM-1MM/02	2440.0	1220.0	59	0	59	100	40	120	Laminate Supply Co			
TEAK-LAM-1MM Teak Laminate 1mm Thickness         1.0 Grain Y Book 10           TEAK-LAM-1MM/01         2440.0         1220.0         81         0         81         100         180         120         Laminate Supply Co           TEAK-LAM-1MM/02         3050.0         1525.0         89         0         89         100         90         120         Laminate Supply Co           Z-FITTINGS Fittings Thickness         0.0 Grain N Book 0         Z-DOUBLE         0.0         540         550         0         600         The Fixtures Company           Z-HANGING-RAIL         0.0         0.0         540         550         0         600         The Fixtures Company           Z-SINGLE         0.0         0.0         452         0         452         460         500         The Fixtures Company           Z-SINGLE-BEECH         0.0         0.0         210         220         0         270         C&F Fittings Ltd           Z-SINGLE-BRASS         0.0         0.0         186         0         186         200         0         250         C&F Fittings Ltd														
IEAK-LAM-1MM Teak Laminate 1mm Thickness         1.0 Grain Y Book 10           TEAK-LAM-1MM/01         2440.0         1220.0         81         0         81         100         180         120         Laminate Supply Co           TEAK-LAM-1MM/01         2440.0         1220.0         81         0         81         100         180         120         Laminate Supply Co           TEAK-LAM-1MM/02         3050.0         1525.0         89         0         89         100         90         120         Laminate Supply Co           Z-FITTINGS Fittings Thickness         0.0 Grain N Book 0         2         2         2         0         170         The Fixtures Company           Z-HANGING-RAIL         0.0         0.0         93         0         93         120         170         The Fixtures Company           Z-SINGLE         0.0         0.0         452         0         452         0         270         C&F Fittings Ltd           Z-SINGLE-BECH         0.0         0.0         210         0         270         C&F Fittings Ltd           Z-SINGLE-BRASS         0.0         0.0         186         0         180         0         200         0         200         C&F Fittings Ltd														
IEAK-LAM-1MM/01       2440.0       1220.0       81       0       81       100       180       120       Laminate Supply Co         TEAK-LAM-1MM/02       3050.0       1525.0       89       0       89       100       90       120       Laminate Supply Co         Z-FITTINGS Fittings Thickness       0.0 Grain N Book 0       2       2       2       0       170       The Fixtures Company         Z-HANGING-RAIL       0.0       0.0       93       0       93       120       0       170       The Fixtures Company         Z-SINGLE       0.0       0.0       452       0       452       460       0       500       The Fixtures Company         Z-SINGLE-BEECH       0.0       0.0       210       220       0       270       C&F Fittings Ltd         Z-SINGLE-BRASS       0.0       0.0       186       0       186       0       200       0       250       C&F Fittings Ltd         Z-SINGLE-BCAK       0.0       0.0       123       0       123       160       0       200       0       200       C&F Fittings Ltd	I III	AK-LAM-1MM Teak	<u>Laminate</u>	1mm Th	ickness	1.0 G	rain Y E	<u>Book 10</u>						
IEAK-LAM-IMM/02       3050.0       1525.0       89       0       89       100       90       120       Laminate Supply Co         Z-FITTINGS Fittings Thickness       0.0 Grain N Book 0       0       2.00       0.0       540       0       550       0       600       The Fixtures Company         Z-HANGING-RAIL       0.0       0.0       93       0       93       120       0       170       The Fixtures Company         Z-SINGLE       0.0       0.0       452       0       452       460       0       500       The Fixtures Company         Z-SINGLE-BEECH       0.0       0.0       210       220       0       270       C&F Fittings Ltd         Z-SINGLE-BRASS       0.0       0.0       186       0       186       0       200       0       250       C&F Fittings Ltd		AK-LAM-1MM/01	2440.0	1220.0	81	0	81	100	180	120	Laminate Supply Co			
Z-FITTINGS Fittings Thickness         0.0 Grain N Book 0           Z-DOUBLE         0.0         0.0         540         0         550         0         600         The Fixtures Company           Z-HANGING-RAIL         0.0         0.0         93         0         93         120         0         170         The Fixtures Company           Z-SINGLE         0.0         0.0         452         0         452         460         0         500         The Fixtures Company           Z-SINGLE-BEECH         0.0         0.0         210         0         210         220         0         270         C&F Fittings Ltd           Z-SINGLE-BRASS         0.0         0.0         186         0         186         0         250         C&F Fittings Ltd           Z-SINGLE-BCAK         0.0         0.0         123         160         0         200         C&F Fittings Ltd	I IE	AK-LAM-1MM/02	3050.0	1525.0	89	0	89	100	90	120	Laminate Supply Co			
Z-FITTINGS Fittings Thickness         0.0 Grain N Book 0           Z-DOUBLE         0.0         0.0         540         550         0         600         The Fixtures Company           Z-HANGING-RAIL         0.0         0.0         93         0         93         120         0         170         The Fixtures Company           Z-SINGLE         0.0         0.0         452         0         452         460         0         500         The Fixtures Company           Z-SINGLE-BEECH         0.0         0.0         210         0         270         C&F Fittings Ltd           Z-SINGLE-BRASS         0.0         0.0         186         0         186         0         250         C&F Fittings Ltd													=	
Z-HANGING-RAIL         0.0         0.0         540         0         550         0         600         The Fixtures Company           Z-HANGING-RAIL         0.0         0.0         93         0         93         120         170         The Fixtures Company           Z-SINGLE         0.0         0.0         452         0         452         460         500         The Fixtures Company           Z-SINGLE-BEECH         0.0         0.0         210         0         210         220         0         270         C&F Fittings Ltd           Z-SINGLE-BRASS         0.0         0.0         186         0         186         0         250         C&F Fittings Ltd	7.0		ieknooo			k 0							-	
Z-HANGING-RAIL         0.0         0.0         93         0         93         120         0         170         The Fixtures Company           Z-SINGLE         0.0         0.0         452         0         452         460         0         500         The Fixtures Company           Z-SINGLE         0.0         0.0         452         0         452         460         0         500         The Fixtures Company           Z-SINGLE-BERASS         0.0         0.0         210         220         0         270         C&F Fittings Ltd           Z-SINGLE-BRASS         0.0         0.0         186         0         186         200         0         250         C&F Fittings Ltd           Z-SINGLE-BRASS         0.0         0.0         123         0         132         160         0         200         C&F Fittings Ltd	7.0	OUBLE		0.0 Grain	540	<u>k U</u>	540	550	0	600	The Fixtures Company	v		
Z-SINGLE         0.0         0.0         452         0         450         0         500         The Fixtures Company           Z-SINGLE-BEECH         0.0         0.0         452         0         452         460         0         500         The Fixtures Company           Z-SINGLE-BEECH         0.0         0.0         210         0         210         220         0         270         C&F Fittings Ltd           Z-SINGLE-BRASS         0.0         0.0         186         0         186         200         0         250         C&F Fittings Ltd	7.1		0.0	0.0	940	0	93	120	0	170	The Fixtures Company	y V		
Z-SINGLE-BEECH         0.0         0.0         210         0         210         230         0         270         C&F Fittings Ltd           Z-SINGLE-BRASS         0.0         0.0         186         0         186         200         0         270         C&F Fittings Ltd           Z-SINGLE-BRASS         0.0         0.0         186         0         186         200         0         250         C&F Fittings Ltd	7.0		0.0	0.0	452	ő	452	460	0	500	The Fixtures Company	y V		
Z-SINGLE-BRASS 0.0 0.0 186 0 186 200 0 250 C&F Fittings Ltd	7-9	SINGLE-BEECH	0.0	0.0	210	ő	210	220	ő	270	C&F Fittings Ltd	y		
Z SINGLE OAK 0.0 0.0 123 0 123 150 0 200 C&E Fittings Ltd	7-9	SINGLE-BRASS	0.0	0.0	186	ŏ	186	200	ő	250	C&F Fittings Ltd			
	Z-9	SINGLE-OAK	0.0	0.0	123	0	123	150	0	200	C&F Fittings Ltd		÷	
	-										5			

Report - Minimum free stock

# Stock issues

10 Stock issues								- • •		
File Edit View Settings Reports Help										
📲 🕵 🔍 🥩 🖡	4 4	▶ ▶   ?								
Stock issues										
Range: 29-Jul-10 To 07-Sep-15										
Board	Length	Width	Issue	Area	Volume	Cost /	Total		•	
	mm	mm		m2	m3	m2	Cost			
MFC18-OAK/02	2440.0	1220.0	25	74.42	1.34	2.970	221.03			
				85.58	1.54		257.87			
MFC18-TEAK Prelaminated - Teak 18mr	n Thickness	18.0 Grain N Bo	<u>ok 0</u>							
MFC18-TEAK/01	2440.0	1220.0	10	29.77	0.54	3.110	92.58			
MFC18-TEAK/02	3050.0	1525.0	2	9.30	0.17	3.110	28.93			
				39.07	0.70		121.51			
OAK-LAM-1MM Oak Laminate 1mm Thio	ckness 1.0	Grain Y Book 10						[		
OAK-LAM-1MM/01	3050.0	1525.0	2	9.30	0.01	5.670	52.75			
				9.30	0.01		52.75	· L		
PARTICLBRD-25MM Particle board 25m	m Thickness	s 25.0 Grain N Bo	ook O							
PARTICLBRD-25MM/02	3050.0	1525.0	1	4.65	0.12	1.230	5.72		÷	

Report - stock issues

The module includes options to consolidate the library at a period end and has a full audit trail. There are also options to manage stock and update costs etc.

All the stock reports can be fully customized and all have print options.

Orders by material											
Board	Length mm	Width mm	Stock	Order	Date	Order Area Qty m2	Cost / m2	Order Cost	Weight		
MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM Med	lium Densi	ty Fibrebo	ard 18m	m Thickness 18.0	Grain N Bo	ook 0					
MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM/01	3050.0	1525.0	1221	BSR-STKORD	31/08/10	155 720.94	4.500	3244.25	8435.04		
						155 720.94	-	3244.25	8435.04		
MED-DEN-FIBRE-25MM Medium Density Fibreboard 25mm Thickness, 25.0 Grain N Book 0											
MED-DEN-FIBRE-25MM/01	2440.0	1220.0	1089	BSR-STKORD	31/08/10	190 565.59	6.300	3563.23	9190.87		
						190 565.59	-	3563.23	9190.87		
					-						
MEL-CHIP-15MM Prelaminate	ed - White	15mm Thi	ckness	15.0 Grain N Book	0	100 110 50	0.500	4459.40			
MEL-CHIP-15MM/01	3050.0	1220.0	901	BSR-STKORD	22/08/10	120 440.52	2.590	1100.49 520.06	3348.90		
				BOR-STRORD	23/06/10	175 651 17	-	1686 54	4883.81		
						110 001.11		1000.04	4000.01		
MEL CHIR (ENN/02	2440.0	1000.0	700	BCD STKOPD	00/09/10	110 227 45	2 580	020.27	2455.08		
MEL-CHIP-15MM/02	2440.0	1220.0	728	BSR-STRORD	09/08/10	110 327.40	2.000	838.27	2400.80		
						110 327.45		030.27	2433.00		
MEL-CHIP-18MM Prelaminate	ed - White	18mm Thi	ickness	18.0 Grain N Book	0						
MEL-CHIP-18MM/01	3050.0	1220.0	933	BSR-STKORD	09/08/10	170 632.57	3.180	2011.57	5693.13		
				BSR-STKORD	23/08/10	40 148.84		473.31	1339.56		
						210 781.41	-	2484.88	7032.69		
MEL-CHIP-18MM/02	2440.0	1220.0	370	BSR-STKORD	09/08/10	40 119.07	3.140	373.89	1071.65		
						40 119.07	-	373.89	1071.65		
MEC19 REECH Protominated	Boosh 1	0mm Thia	knoss 1	0 Grain N Book					//		
MEC18-BEECH/01	3050.0	1525.0	1800	BSR-STKORD	00/08/10	200 030 25	3 210	2086 1			
an off-beechiof	0000.0	1020.0	1000	BSR-STKORD	15/08/10	15 69.77	0.210	27	/		
						215 *******	-	3			
<u></u>											

Printed reports - stock control

For this printed report only the Stock quantity is shown. All the data for printed reports can be exported to an external file.

#### Integration with external stock systems

These days it is quite common for stock and orders etc. to be held in external systems including mechanical stock handling systems. The module can be integrated with external systems.

- Full integration with the Homag Automation SQL server materials system

- Import/Export options for materials and boards
- Option to run external linking program automatically

This later allows the Board library to be kept in sync with external databases.

The board library has a full set of editing options to allow manual adjustments and changes.

### Stock control of parts

With the PL module the stock control options include the control of parts so that over produced parts can be stored and taken into account in future lists by reducing the requirement for that part.

### Stock control of Fittings and Edging material

With the PL, PQ and EL modules the stock control options include the control of fittings (hardware) items in the Part library and Edging material in the Edging library (solid edging and laminate sheets).
# 8. Products & Quotes (PQ)

The Products & Quotes module is for accurate quotations and processing orders quickly and easily. It is most useful where the cutting requirements arise in producing assembled products; kitchens units, bedroom units, housings, furniture ...

The product library can detail any job:-

- Standard product ranges
- Custom products
- Products with extra parts and fittings
- Can include lipping and bought in items ...

The key to the module is that the product detail is very flexible - a single definition can cover a wide range of customer or production variations.

For each order once the customer request for colour, material, size, fittings are specified the program can calculate the full set of materials, sizes, and quantities for all the parts in the product.

The result is a cutting list ready for the saw or machining centre.

#### Orders screen

<u>10</u> c	Quotes / orders - Product	s & parts order														ĸ
File	Edit Options Help															
*	🔊 🗡 🖄	🗄 🚺 P	2 🖉 🐬	<b>!</b> ?												
Order		Order date	Customer code			Custome	r name		🛄 Deliv	ery date	-1	Vote	s			
Produ	ucts & parts order	28/05/2012	CS1001			Kitchens	s Direct		11/0	6/2012	7 [	Crea	lit OK		~	-
			Invision address				Delivery addres		(	>	- [	No S	Sat De	eliveries	~	1
	Contact John Smith		Ashford Boad				Unit 7	\$							~	~
	Terms 30 Daus		Birmingham				Canal Road								~	^
	Contraction of the second seco						Birmingnam				l				~	^
	Status	~													Single base	unit
Extra	customer information		Postcode	B11 2R>	:		Postcode	B12 4	4JJ							
Take	n by Customer r	reference	Description			Ontimisi	DEFAU	LT	~							1
			Example of qu	ote		Saw	DEFAU			Uver	1					1
Varia	ables Mode		Edit			0011	DEFAU		~	0	J					1
		. 🔺 🎊	·	$\mathbf{\mathbf{x}}$	= 6	<b>X</b> 0/	🛄 🚛									
		e 🖉 😥		<b>~</b> -	- 9	<b>y</b> /=		1	Ľ×	V						
					Product				Part							
No	Code	Infor	mation	Width	Height	Depth	Material	Length	Width	Grain	Edge	In	Qty	Unit price	Total price	
1	BASE-SINGLE	Single base unit		500.0	870.0	600.0							7	42.40	296.80	-
2	BASE-SINK	Sink base unit		1000.0	870.0	600.0							2	43.56	87.12	
3	WALL-DOUBLE	Double wall unit		1000.0	750.0	300.0							5	36.71	183.55	
4	WALL-SINGLE	Single wall unit		500.0	750.0	300.0							3	22.45	67.35	
<u> </u>		Deliver separately														-
5	F-UNIT-DOOR	Fixed size unit doc	И 11 А				MED-D	495.0	570.0	N	0000		4	3.95	15.80	-
7	F-UNIT-END-LEFT	Fixed size unit end	l lert				MEL-UH	585.U E9E.0	870.0	N	0000		4	4.57	18.28	-
0		Fixed size unit end	ingnt				MEL-UH	0.080	870.0	IN	0000	-	22	4.00	21.05	-
9	Y-PACKING	Packing										-	14	4.55 6.00	21.03	-
10	THORNE	librarig											1.4	0.00	04.00	-
11												F				1
12																1
13																1
14																1
10																1
15																_

#### A versatile order screen allows the entry of order for quotes or production.

#### Quotes / Orders

The top section allows for the entry of customer details, delivery and invoice address etc. In the grid enter the required products and other items.

Full costs are shown and the system can be set to several different pricing models.



Products and other items are selected from the product library.

Product selection

Products and Parts can be displayed as 2D or 3D models in the Order screen.



Select to view a 3D model of your product/part, the product model has to have been created previously via the product library.

Where the product is defined as a parametric (variable) product the Order screen prompts for the customer's requirements (and production requirements).

0 Global variables	<b>—</b>
E Merge	Range
Door Material	MFC18-OAK
Back Material	
Edging Material	E
Handle type	E
Room number	
OK Default	Help Cancel

Variables dialog

The requirements can vary for each product line even for the same style of product.

There are a full set of facilities (variables, look up tables, formulae) with the Product library for creating parametric products.

Once the order is complete the order can be estimated at the single click of a button.

Totals				<b>-x</b>
Date		28/05/2012		
Discount code	A	Per order discount	%	5.0
Tax code	Tax code MIDLAI T			20.0
Overhead	0.0	Percentage for ma	rk up 🗍	0.0
Total order cost Overhead amount Mark up - amount Total order amount Order discount amount Order amount - including dis		817.79 0.00 0.00 817.78 -40.89 776.89		
Carriage				0.00
Invoice total pre tax				776.89
Tax				155.38
Total due			932.27	
ОК				ancel

Estimate dialog

The order status can be tracked and the Form & Label designer can be used to produce customer documents:-

Quotation Advice note Delivery note

•••

Once an order is confirmed the order is optimised and the cutting patterns produced ready to send to the saw or machining centre.



Order - optimise

The production and delivery documents are set up in the Form & Label designer - the program includes many different templates to help with the design of forms.

	<b>GLC</b>	DBAL FURNTU	J <b>RE L</b> 7	<b>ГD</b> <sub>лк</sub>		
		Telephone: +44 (0)117 933 6323 Fax: +44 (0)1	117 933 6487		Order	invoice
Invoice date:	28/05/2012	Order no. Products & parts order	Our ref.		Your ref.	
12	Customer Kitchen Ashford R Birmingha	r address as Direct oad m				
58/05/20	B11 2RX	Detaile		Quantity	l Init 6	Total 6
Products & par	ts order/007	Code: F-UNIT-END-RIGHT I Description: Fixed size unit end right Finish: MFC18-OAK	Length: 585.0 Width: 870.0	4	4.52	18.08
Products & par	rts order/008	Code: Z-SINGLE Description: Single Knob		23	0.95	21.85
		Finish:				

The module produces a full breakdown of product costing.

Product costing Example of quote Ref Products & parts order Description Example of quote Saw DEFAULT Width Optimising DEFAULT No Code Over 0 Qty Information Height Depth Code 1 BASE-SINGLE Single base unit 500.0 870.0 600.0 DOORMATERIAL: MFC18-OAK CARCASEMATERIAL: MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM BACKMATERIAL: HARDBOARD-4MM EDGING: OAK-TAPE-22MM HANDLETYPE: Z-DOUBLE FE: HINGE: LEFT SHELFDEPTH: 400.0 ROOMNUMBER -PH: 125.0 RH: 150.0 DR - 1 Code Description Material Length Width Item cost Qty Total Time Per hour BASE-END-LEFT 1 Base unit end... MED-DEN-FIBR.. 6.322 6.322 582 0 870 0 Description: Base unit end left Material: MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM BASE-END-RIGHT 1 Base unit end... MED-DEN-FIBR... 582.0 870.0 6.322 6.322 Description: Base unit end right Material: MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM 0.978 3.463 BASE-BACK 1 Base unit back HARDBOARD-4MM 476.0 735.0 0.978 BASE-BOTTOM Base unit floor MED-DEN-FIBR... 464.0 582.0 3.463 Material: MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM 1.048 BASE-PLINTH 1 Base unit plinth MED-DEN-FIBR... 464.0 125.0 1.048 Material: MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM BASE-RAIL-FRONT Base unit rai... MED-DEN-FIBR... 464.0 150.0 1.509 1.509 1 Description: Base unit rail front Material: MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM BASE-RAIL-BACK 1 Base unit rai... MED-DEN-FIBR... 464.0 150.0 1.009 1.009 Description: Base unit rail back Material: MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM Base unit shelf MED-DEN-FIBR... 464.0 BASE-SHELF 1 400.0 1.345 1.345 Material: MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM 500.0 186.3 2.591 2.591 BASE-DRAWER 1 Base unit drawer MFC18-OAK BASE-DOOR 1 Base unit door MFC18-OAK Base unit drawer carcase 462.0 500.0 554.8 4.228 4.228 +BUDC 148.3 546.0 Base unit grawer carcas Drawer carcas... WHITE-ACRYLI...
 Drawer carcas... WHITE-ACRYLIC-12M 1 BUDC-LEFT 546.0 136.3 1.320 1.320 Description: Drawer carcase left Material: WHITE-ACRYLIC-12MM BUDC-BIGHT 1 Drawer carcas... WHITE-ACRYLI... 546.0 136.3 1 320 1 320 Description: Drawer carcase right Material: WHITE-ACRYLIC-12MM BUDC-BACK 1 Drawer carcas... WHITE-ACRYLI... 438.0 136.3 1.320 1.320 Description: Drawer carcase back Material: WHITE-ACRYLIC-12MM BUDC-BOTTOM 1.320 1 Drawer carcas... WHITE-ACRYLI... 462.0 546.0 1.320 Description: Drawer carcase base Material: WHITE-ACRYLIC-12MM Z-DRAWER-SCREW 13 Acrylic drawe... WHITE-ACRYLI... 0 120 1.560 Description: Acrylic drawer screw WHITE-ACRYLI... Z-DOUBLE 2 Pull handle 1.210 2.420 Hinge 180 HKK... WHITE-ACRYLI... ZH180-HINGE 0.400 0.800 Description: Hinge 180 HKK123-321 2-SHELF-SUPPORT 4 WHITE-ACRYLI... 0.120 2.640 WHITE-ACRYLI... 0.760 Shelf support 0.190 Z-RUNNER 2 Drawer runner WHITE-ACRYLI... ZS40-8-CSUNK-SCREW 8 Csunk Screw 4... WHITE-ACRYLI... 0.430 0.010 Description: Csunk Screw 40mm No8 Y-ASSEMBLY 180 Cabinet Assembly WHITE-ACRYLI... 6.500 BASE-SINK Sink base unit 1000 0 870 0 2 2 DOORMATERIAL: MFC18-OAK CARCASEMATERIAL: MED-DEN-FIBRE-18 Product costing - print

10 Review run	IS						×
File Edit V	liew Settings Summarie	s Stock Help					
1		š 🔍 📲 🛃 🚺 🔺		8 🔊	?		é
Favourites Batch reports	Job costing			Exan	ple of	f quo	te
4 Job costing				1	Products &	parts or	der
💐 Fittings	Code	Description	Quant Linear	Area	Cost	Total	
Operations	Poord	Material	Quant	Area	Costima	Total	
Batch			Quant	20.000	4.500	140 514	•
material		HADDROADD 4MM 2440.0 x 12	5	32.009	4.500	12 247	
summary		MEC18 OAK 2050 0 x 1220 0	2	3 701	3 300	10.247	
	MEC18 OAK/01	MEC18 OAK 3050.0 x 1220.0	3	3.721 9.030	2.300	12.219	-
	MEL_CHID_18MM/02	MEL_CHID_18MM 2440.0 x 1220.0	2	6.950 6.954	2.570	18 69/	=
		WEE-CI III - 1010101 2440.0 X 1220.0	10	66 049	J. 140	217 259	•
			10	00.040		211.230	
	Sundry	Material	Quant Linear	Area	Cost	Total	
	WHAC12/01	WHITE-ACRYLIC-12MM	28		1.320	36.960	
			28			36.960	
	Edaina	Description	Quant		Cost/m	Total	
	OAK-TAPE-22MM	Oak PVC Tape 22mm	113 300		0 840	95 172	·
	WHITE-TAPE-22MM	White PVC Tape 22mm	8 840		0.550	4 862	
Summaries			122.140		0.000	100.034	•
Advanced			1221110			1001001	
Patterns	Fitting	Description	Quant		Cost	Total	
Machining	Z-DOUBLE	Pull handle	31		1.210	37.510	
Custom	Z-DOWEL	Dowel	326		0.120	39.120	
Custom	7-DRAWER-SCREW	Activitic drawer screw	91		0 120	10 920	Ŧ

There is also a full breakdown for the costs of all parts and other items in the order.

Job costing



The module includes an integrated database for customer details and addresses etc.

10 Customer datab	oase						- • •
				$\times$	≫ ?		
Customer code CS1002				Customer name Bedrooms Ltd			
Invoice address					Delivery ac	ldress +	
Ashley House Wood Green Road Bristol					Ashley Ho Wood Gre Bristol	ouse een Road	
Postcode	BS1 1EX		Telephone		Postcode	BS1	1EX
Contact	Susan Jones		0117 933 78	392	Fax	0117 934 6	632
Notes			F	<sup>o</sup> ayment terms	60 D.	ays	
1 Check cre	dit limit		ſ	Discount code	В	1	
2 Phone bef	ore del.			Analysis codes			
3				1 WEST			
				2			
4				2			
5				3			

Customer database

This is an Access MDB database - so the data can be easily linked to other systems.



The heart of the PQ module is the product library for building and storing parametric products.

The product library deals with custom or variable products in product ranges.



Products

A single parametric product record can be defined to cover a wide range of options. The program automatically works out the correct part sizes and quantities based on the customer and/or production requirements.

In the above example there are two products produced from the same template. One with different materials, different sizes and one with no back.

This approach is very efficient and accurate since the program does all the calculating of sizes and quantities as the product requirements change from customer to customer.

10 Product library	2	•				-	×
File Edit Help							
* 🔁 🖉	۲ کا 🏷 🔄	▶ N & ?					
Туре	Product ~			1			
Code	BASE-CABINET						
Description	Base unit - cabinet						
fx fx	Def 900.0					7	
X Width O	0 300.0						
YHeight 🔿	8/0.0						
Z Depth 🛛	600.0						 -
Vertical position	0						
fx				6	88		
Price (fx) 💿	=IF((X<=900),35.32,49.56)						
Answer table							
Memo	1	2		3			
	4	5		6			
	7						
	10						
Add Insert Delete	Parts Subs 🔞 1	Tx \$ View product Build	d product				
Quantity / Time	Description	Material	Length	Width			^
1. 1	Base cabinet end left	@CARCASEMATERIAL@	=Z-T(@D00R	=Y	1		
2. 1	Base cabinet end right	@LARCASEMATERIAL@	=Z-I (@DUUH	=Y	2		
3. 1	Base cabinet long drawer		=X	=&LABINET_D	3		
4. J	Base cabinet dear		= 2.50</td <td>=«LADINET_D</td> <td>4 E</td> <td></td> <td></td>	=«LADINET_D	4 E		
6.1	Base cabinet base		=%/2*30	=7.T(@D00B	6		
7.2	Base cabinet rail front	@CABCASEMATERIAL@	=&INTEBNAI	=@BH@	7		
8. 1	Base cabinet rail back	@CARCASEMATERIAL@	=&INTERNAL	=@RH@	8		
9. 1	Base cabinet divider	@CARCASEMATERIAL@	=Z-18-T(@BA	=Y-@PH@-&C	9		
10. 1	Base unit back	@BACKMATERIAL@	=&INTERNAL	=&BACK_PAN	10		
11. 1	Base unit plinth	@CARCASEMATERIAL@	=&INTERNAL	=@PH@	11		
12. 1	Base cabinet shelf	@CARCASEMATERIAL@	=X/2+50-2*T(	=Z-18-T(@BA	12		
13. 1	Base cabinet drawer long				13		
14. 3	Base cabinet drawer short				513		
15. =(("@HANDL	Single Knob	+			1013		
16. =(("@HANDL	Pull handle	+			1014		~

The product entry screen allows the product to be detailed.

#### Product library

The details can include a drawing (from an external file e.g. bmp) or a drawing from the built-in drawing library.

The important point is that the product details such as Material or Length can be defined as variables e.g. @CARCASEMATERIAL@ or formulae &INTERNAL\_WIDTH&

The variable is answered at the order screen where the customer material is entered e.g. TEAK or BEECH-18MM.

The formula is pre-defined formula that depends on the material thickness. There are tables for defining variables, lookup tables, and formulae.

10 Fo	10 Formulae table										
File	Edit Help										
*	N 🖄 🗂 🔭 😴 ?										
No	Name	Description	Formula								
1.	SHELFWIDTH	Shelf Width: Bases	=X-(2*T(@CARCASEMATERIAL@))								
2.	HANDLE_TYPE	Double=1 or Single=0	=("@HANDLETYPE@"="Z-DOUBLE")								
3.	SHELF_QUANTITY	Number of Shelves	=IF(Y<600,2,IF(Y<1200,3,5))								
4.	BACK_PANEL_HEIGHT	Height of back panel	=Y-T(@CARCASEMATERIAL@)-@PH@+8								
5.	INTERNAL_WIDTH	Internal width	=X-(2*T(@CARCASEMATERIAL@))								
6.	DOOR_HEIGHT	Door height (no drawer)	=Y-2-@PH@								
7.	DOOR_HEIGHT_DRAWER	Door height (with drawer)	=Y-4-@PH@-(Y-@PH@)/4								
8.	DOOR_HINGE_HOLE	Variable hinge holes	=IF((@DR@),@PH@+&DOOR_HEIGHT_DRAWER&-50,@PH@+								
9.	OVEN_DRAWER	Over drawer height	=(((Y-@PH@-6)/3)-4)/3								
10.	CABINET_DRAWER	Cabinet drawer height	=((Y-8-@PH@)/4)								
11.	DRESSER-DRAWER	Dresser drawer height	=(Y-T(@CARCASEMATERIAL@)-@PH@-12)/3								
12.	PDR	Unit price drawer	=CELL(BASE-DRW,@DOORMATERIAL@,STR((INT(X/100+1)*10								
13.	PNDR	Unit price no drawer	=CELL(BASE-NODRW,@DOORMATERIAL@,STR((INT(X/100+1)								
14.											
•			h. ◀								

Formulae table

The task of building up the product details can be quite a lengthy and complex process but the program includes many examples and templates to aid the process.

#### More about custom products

When working with custom products many of the parts or other features of the product are defined by a formula rather than a fixed value and some features of the product are defined as variable items, such as overall size or door material.

The actual size or material is specified when you enter the order details or product requirements for a particular order. This is a big advantage because a single 'Product' definition can be used to cater for a variety of customer preferences, or different options within a style or range. This helps to keep the product library small and easy to maintain.

For example, in the following simple case, TOP and DOORS are the variables for the materials in the product.

To enter an item as a variable surround the variable name with the @ symbol, for example: @TOP@ @DOORS@.



Products

```
TUDOR/1 Kitchen cabinet 750.0
```

Code	Qty	Material	Description	Gr	Edge
TOP/1	1	@TOP@	Long work top	Y	1111
DOOR/2	2	@DOORS@	Tudor doors	Y	0000
FT/1234	15	+SCREW	3/4" screws		
FT/006	1	+EXTRA	Inside trays		

#### Product and part formulae

If you define a product such that some or all of the overall product dimensions are different for each customer then some or all of the individual parts also vary in size. For example, the tops in the above case have different lengths and widths for each product variation.

To deal with this define for each part how it's size varies with the overall product dimensions.

In the example above tops this may be quite simple:-

```
length of top = overall width of product
width of top = overall depth of product
```

The formulae for the doors may be more complicated:-

```
length of door = height of product - 35mm
```

width of door = (width of product-10mm)/2

The overall product dimensions are represented by the following variable names:-

```
X - overall product widthY - overall product heightZ - overall product depth
```

Which you can use in formulae. In the above example the formulae become:-

```
length of top = X
width of top = Z
length of door = Y-35
width of door = (X-10)/2
```

A formula can also contain a variable, such as, @PLINTH@. Where the variable stands for a specific value that varies with each product.

```
Length of door = Y-2*@PLINTH@
```

The product requirements calculation replaces the variable @PLINTH@ by the value entered at the optimise products screen.

#### Conditional statements

A conditional statement is a statement that evaluates to 0 if the statement is false and 1 if the statement is true.

=(X>400) =((Z-12)<500)

The statement (X>400) means If X is greater than 400 the statement is set to 1 or if X is less than 400 the statement is set to 0. A typical use of these statements is in the quantity box. On some products the number of drawers may depend on the overall height of the product, for example:-



Formula

2 drawers if product is less than 1000mm in height 3 drawers if product is more than 1000mm in height

The formula for this is: Number of drawers' =  $2+1*(Y \ge 1000)$ 

# Making 3D models in the product library

It is possible to construct a 3D model of a product in the product library by specifying how the products parts are connected together.

#### Compact Guide

10 Product library File Edit Help						-	n x
* 🗋 🖄	i 🖹 🧟		▶ N & ?		Γ		
Туре	Product	$\sim$					
Code	BASE-CABI	INET					
Description	Base unit -	cabinet					
fx D	) ef	,					
	0 070.0						
YHeight O (	9 870.0						
Z Depth O 🤇	600.0						
Vertical position 🛛 🔿 🤇	ertical position O O				Ļ		
fx Price (fx)	fx rice (fx)						
Answer table							
Memo	' <u></u>		2		3		
	4		5		6		
	7		8		9		
	10						
Add Insert Delete	Parts	Subs 🙆 f	x <b>\$</b> View product Build	product			
Part		Quantity / Time	Description	Material		Length	^
1. BASE-CABINET-END-L	EFT	1	Base cabinet end left	@CARCASEMATERIAL@	1	=Z-T(@DOORMATERIAL@)	=Y
2. BASE-CABINET-END-F	RIGHT	1	Base cabinet end right	@CARCASEMATERIAL@		=Z·T(@DOORMATERIAL@)	=Y
3. BASE-CABINET-DRAV	VER-LONG	1	Base cabinet long drawer	@DOORMATERIAL@		=X	=&CABIN
4. BASE-CABINET-DRAV	VER	3	Base cabinet drawer	@DOORMATERIAL@		=X/2-34	=&CABIN
5. BASE-CABINET-DOOP	3	1	Base cabinet door	@DOORMATERIAL@		=X/2-50+T(@CARCASEM	=Y-18-@F
6. BASE-CABINET-BOTT	ОМ	1	Base cabinet base	@CARCASEMATERIAL@		=&INTERNAL_WIDTH&	=Z-T(@D
7. BASE-CABINET-RAIL-	FRONT	2	Base cabinet rail front	@CARCASEMATERIAL@	1	=&INTERNAL_WIDTH&	=@RH@
8. BASE-CABINET-RAIL-	BACK	1	Base cabinet rail back	@CARCASEMATERIAL@		=&INTERNAL_WIDTH&	=@RH@
9. BASE-CABINET-DIVID	ER	1	Base cabinet divider	@CARCASEMATERIAL@		=Z-18-T(@BACKMATERIA	=Y-@PH(
10. BASE-CABINET-FASC	IA	1	Base cabinet fascia	@DOORMATERIAL@		100.0	=Y-@PH(
11. BASE-BACK		1	Base unit back	@BACKMATERIAL@		=&INTERNAL_WIDTH&+12	=&BACK_
12. BASE-PLINTH		1	Base unit plinth	@CARCASEMATERIAL@		=&INTERNAL_WIDTH&	=@PH@
13. BASE-CABINET-SHEL	F	1	Base cabinet shelf	@CARCASEMATERIAL@		=X/2+50-2*T(@CARCASE	=Z-18-T(C
14. +BUCDL		1	Base cabinet drawer long				
15 +BUCDS		3	Base cabinet drawer short				¥

These products can then be viewed in 3D in product requirements or quote. When viewing such products variables answers can be changed to instantly see their effect on the product.

Products are created by specifying a first part in the product and how it is positioned within the product cuboid created to the product size specified in the product library.

#### Compact Guide

INT SKE-ONINET DO LEFT	Pritpert-EASE CARDIET BID-LIPT	BASE-CADINET-END-LEFT
		Image: Construction of the second

Once the first part has been placed the other parts of the product can be added one at a



Until the product is complete:



The products are built using connectors. A connector is attached to each part and then snapped together.



# A connector

Connectors positions on their part can be specified parametrically so they will remain in the correct place as the dimensions of the product change.

# **Product requirements**

Product requirements are the quantities of each product required to fulfil an order. The requirements can include values for sizes, finishes and fittings etc. where these are variable items that vary with each order.

With the product and part libraries set up the program can automatically calculate for each product requirement list the type, sizes and quantities of each part required. The result is a cutting list of part sizes for those products. The program optimises the cutting list to produce a set of cutting patterns.

At the Main screen:-

- Select: File Product requirements
- or
- Click on a file name (Product requirements section of the File tree)

The product requirement are also available from the main screen at the File menu.

- Select: File - Product requirements

D Prod	Juct requirements - Kitchen & bedr	oom					_		×
		?						Bathroom	cabinet
Order	Kitchen & bedroom				_				
Descripti	on Example Prod reg 01		1						
Optimisin	Optimising default ~								
Saw	Saw default 🗸								
Over	Over 0								
Variable	s Edit								
		14.8				^			
No	Lode	Information		Width	Height	Depth	μty		
1	BATHROOM-CABINET	Bathroom cabinet		700.0	600.0	180.0			1
2	WARDROBE	Wardrobe - drawer & door		1000.0	1800.0	600.0			1
3	DRESSER	Dressing table		1200.0	1100.0	600.0			1
4	DRESSER	Dressing table		1000.0	1200.0	600.0			1
5	WARDROBE	Wardrobe - drawer & door		1200.0	1900.0	650.0			1
6	BATHROOM-CABINET	Bathroom cabinet		700.0	600.0	180.0			1
7	DRESSER	Dressing table		1000.0	1100.0	600.0			2
8	DRESSER	Dressing table		1000.0	1100.0	600.0			1
9	WARDROBE	Wardrobe - drawer & door		1000.0	1800.0	600.0			1
10	BASE-CABINET	Base unit - cabinet		900.0	870.0	600.0			1
11	BASE-CORNER	Corner cabinet		800.0	870.0	800.0			1
12	BASE-DOUBLE	Double base unit		1000.0	870.0	600.0			1
13	BASE-DRAWER	Drawers-MFC18-0AK		500.0	870.0	600.0			1
14	BASE-OVEN-HSE	Oven Housing		600.0	2350.0	600.0			1
15	BASE-SINGLE	Single base unit		500.0	870.0	600.0			1
16	BASE-SINK	Sink base unit		1000.0	870.0	600.0			1 ¥

The program displays the product requirement screen.

Product requirements

The screen shows the list of products required and the quantity of each. This might be a list for a customer or batch of items for production.

When reviewing the requirements, products can be displayed as 2D drawings or 3D models.



Select to view a 3D model of your product, the model has to have been created previously via the product library.

*Custom products* - For custom products the programs prompts for the customised details when products are entered. For example, the overall width, depth or height, finish or material for a product (where these are variable items).

10 Variables	
Merge	Range
	A
Door Material	MFC18-OAK
Carcase Material	MEL-CHIP-18MM
Back Material	HARDBOARD-4MM
Edging Material	=
Handle type	Z-DOUBLE
Finished end? (Y/N)	N
Depth of shelf	400.0
Room number	3
OK Default Co	opy Help Cancel

Enter variable values dialog

The 'Merge' option offers a list of pre-defined 'answers' which can be used to quickly set up a product.

The sets of 'answers' are created in the 'Answer table' and can be useful where a product has several different but well defined ranges.

Answer table					×
Reference Beech	Description Beech fin	n ish			
Width Height	D	epth			
			Range		
Description		De	fault	-	New
Door Material		MFC18-BEECH			
Carcase Material				Ξ	Print
Cabinet Material					Merce
Back Material		HARDBOARD-4MI	М		Meige
Edging Material		BEECH-TAPE-22M	М		Cancel
Handle type		Z-SINGLE			
Finished end? (Y/N)					Help
Door lock required? (Y/N)				-	
					UK

Answer table

In the above example there are a set of pre-defined values for the Beech finish.

Select the Optimise button to create cutting patterns

10 Review rur	15										×
File Edit V	/iew Settings Sum	nmaries St	ock Hel	р							
1		8		22		4		l 🛃	🖌 🌮		] _
Favourites	Managem	ent su	mma	ry				Exa	mple Pro	d req (	)1
1000							Kit	chen & I	bedroom?///?def	fault/?defaul	t/??
summary						Re	vision 1	7 Sep	2015 11·20 · Or	otimised by	Tim
	Description	Quantity	m2	m3	Weight	Percent	Rate	Cost	Statist	ic Value	<u>_</u>
summary	Required parts	234	93.95	1.45		82.15%			Number of patte	39	
	Plus/Over parts	0	0.00	0.00		0.00%			Headcut patter	ns 7	
Pattern	Offcuts	24	8.19	0.10	46.83	7.16%			Rotated pattern	ns O	
preview	Scrap		12.23	0.18		10.69%			Recut pattern	ns 15	
🗏 Pattern	Core trim		0.00	0.00		0.00%			Number of cycle	es 39	
	Boards	39	114.37	1.73	771.67	100.00%			Cutting leng	th 486.5	
									Throughput (M3/	0.6	
									Waste (%Part	s) 21.73%	
									Waste (%Board	s) 17.85%	=
	Sheets used		111.82	1.68		97.77%		337.14			
	Offcuts used		2.55	0.05		2.23%		4.05			
	Offcuts created	_	-8.19	-0.10		-7.16%	0.000	0.00	-		
Batch reports	Net material us	•	106.18	1.63		92.84%		341.19			
Summaries	Cutting time	2:50Hr					50.000	141.71			-
Advanced	Total parts	234	93.95	1.45	646.16	82.15%	5.140	482.90			
Patterns											
Machining	Sundry - unit us	40						60.32			
Custom	Total sundry		(Deeb)					60.3Z			-
Custom	Managemei Vinanagemei	nt summary	ADashi	board /	Output /					•	

When optimisation is complete the screen displays the Management summary

Product requirements - Management summary

The patterns and summaries can be reviewed and the data sent to the saw in the usual way.

*Requirements report* - You can print report for each optimised requirements list. This shows a complete breakdown of the products, parts and quantities for the requirements list.

*Job costing report* - Another useful report is the job costing report. This shows a full breakdown of the production costs, including material, fittings, edging, assembly operations etc.

10 Review rur	15						×
File Edit V	/iew Settings Summarie	s Stock Help					
*	X 🛱 🚱 🌶	😽 🔍 🖷 👪 🛛	<b>V</b>	5	?		á
Favourites Batch reports	Job costing		]	Example	Prod	req (	)1
Costing					Kitchen	& bedro	om
Ma, Fittings	Code	Description	Quantity Lines	ar Area	Cost	Total	*
🗟 Operations							
Ratch	Board	Material	Quantity	Area	Cost/m2	Total	-
material	MFC18-EBONY/02	MFC18-EBONY 2440.0 x 1220.	0 7	20.838	5.210	108.564	=
summary	HARDBOARD-4MM/01	HARDBOARD-4MM 2440.0 x	. 8	23.814	0.890	21.195	_
	MFC18-BEECH/01	MFC18-BEECH 3050.0 x 1525.	0 1	4.651	3.210	14.931	
	MFC18-BEECH/02	MFC18-BEECH 2440.0 x 1220.0	0 1	2.977	2.960	8.811	
	WK7 CABINETS/0001	MFC18-BEECH 1797.0 x 940.2	1	1.690	1.605	2.712	
	MFC18-TEAK/01	MFC18-TEAK 2440.0 x 1220.0	4	11.907	3.110	37.031	
	WK7 CABINETS/0020	MFC18-TEAK 664.0 x 416.2	1	0.276	1.555	0.430	
	X00148/0001	MFC18-TEAK 950.0 x 620.0	1	0.589	1.550	0.913	
	MFC18-OAK/02	MFC18-OAK 2440.0 x 1220.0	7	20.838	2.970	61.888	
	MEL-CHIP-18MM/01	MEL-CHIP-18MM 3050.0 x 12	. 4	14.884	3.180	47.331	
	MEL-CHIP-18MM/02	MEL-CHIP-18MM 2440.0 x 12	4	11.907	3.140	37.389	-
Summaries			39	114.371		341.194	
Advanced	Sundry	Material	Quantity Line	аг Агеа	Cost	Total	
Patterns	MIRROR-GLASS	MIRROR-GLASS	A	ai Aicu	3 200	12 800	-
Machining	WHAC12/01	WHITE-ACRYLIC-12MM	36		1 320	47 520	
Custom					1.520	60 320	
	1		-40			00.320	

Job costing

#### **Drawing library**

The program includes a drawing library for creating (or importing) drawings of parts and/or products. The advantage of the drawing library (compared to a picture or bitmap) is that the drawing can be scaled and can include more detail.

Drawings can be useful in easily identifying items and can be printed on labels and reports.

Both the part and product library screens have a box for displaying a drawing associated with the part or product. At the main screen:-



## • Select: Libraries - Drawing library



The drawing library contains a set of general drawing tools to help draw the items and there are also specialist tools to quickly draw cabinets and other items in perspective. The tools include a full range of vector drawing tools, rectangle, arc, ellipse, lines ...

The same drawing can be assigned to one or more products in the product library if necessary.

If the drawing has the same code as a product in the product library is it automatically linked to that product.

III Product library					- 0	×		
📲 😢 🗋 🗙 🗐	۷ 🕅 🏷	▶ N & ?						
Type Produ	ict 🗸 🗸							
Code BASE	-CABINET							
Description Base	unit - cabinet		_					
fx Def					-			
Y Height O								
Z Depth O				, [				
Vertical position OO								
fx	<-900) 25 22 49 56)							
	(-300),33.32,43.30)							
Answer table								
Memo 1		2	3					
4		5	6					
7		8	9					
10								
Add Insert Delete Parts	Subs 🔞	fx <b>\$</b> View product Build	product					
Part	Quantity / Time	Description	Material	Length	Width	^		
1. BASE-CABINET-END-LEFT	1	Base cabinet end left	@CARCASEMATERIAL@	=Z-T(@D00R	=Y			
2. BASE-CABINET-END-RIGHT	1	Base cabinet end right	@CARCASEMATERIAL@	=Z·T(@D00R	=Y			
3. BASE-CABINET-DRAWER-LON	G 1	Base cabinet long drawer	@DOORMATERIAL@	=X	=&CABINET_D			
4. BASE-CABINET-DRAWER	3	Base cabinet drawer	@DOORMATERIAL@	=X/2-34	=&CABINET_D			
5. BASE-CABINET-DOOR	1	Base cabinet door	@DOORMATERIAL@	=X/2-50+T(@	=Y-18-@PH@			
6. BASE-CABINET-BOTTOM	1	Base cabinet base	@CARCASEMATERIAL@	=&INTERNAL	=Z·T(@D00R	_		
7. BASE-CABINET BAIL-FRONT	2	Base cabinet rail front	@LAHCASEMATERIAL@	=&INTERNAL	=@RH@	_		
8. BASE-CABINET DMIDER	1	Base cabinet rail back	@LARLASEMATERIAL@	=&INTERNAL	=@HH@	_		
3. DASE-CABINE I-DIVIDER	1	Dase cabinet divider		=∠-18-1(@8A 100.0	=1-@PH@-&L	_		
11 BASE-BACK	1	Base unit back		=&INTERNAL	=NGAR PAN	-		
12. BASE-PLINTH	1	Base unit plinth	@CARCASEMATERIAL@	=&INTERNAL	=@PH@	_		

#### Drawing at Product library

The drawing layout and tools are very flexible so a wide range of accurate drawings are possible.



For example, a perspective view of machining for a part.

Drawing library - machining

The following drawing shows a detailed construction view.

This is a parametric drawing where the drawing is controlled by formula and is an exact representation of that item - including a perspective view



Drawing library - parametric drawing

For a parametric drawing each line is related to the overall product dimensions by a formula (set in the Properties dialog for the line or other drawing object). When the drawing is linked to a product the size of the drawing adjusts automatically.

There are also formula functions to express the perspective so that as the drawing changes size the perspective is still correct.

The drawings can also be exported as images.

# 9. Machining interface (MI)

Where parts contain additional machining such as grooves, routs, drilling and cut-outs the Machining interface module is used to create and store the part drawings (via the Machining library) and also send the correct machining instructions for each part to the CNC machining centres.

Most machining centre formats are supported including DXF, Homag/Weeke WoodWop, and other proprietary formats.

The MI interface typically requires one of the Optimiser modules LO, SO or PO or the Nesting optimisers (NE) for shaped parts.

#### Machining drawings

The machining editor provides full facilities for creating machining drawings. A wide variety of machining functions are provided:-

Saw groove Horizontal drilling Vertical drillings Cut-outs Arc router Circle router Pockets Contours Vacuum pods ...

At the main screen:-

• Select: Libraries - Machining library



Select the Toolbar symbol

The machining library dialog is displayed. Use the navigation buttons or list box to move to the required part drawing.



Machining library

The panes at the left show the details of each instruction and the full part is shown in the diagram at the right.

Drawings can be set up with formulae so they are fully parametric and automatically adjust if the part size changes. Common machining patterns can be dealt with by one drawing assigned to many different parts.

The above example shows a set of drilling and routing instructions for a part.

*Machining Instructions* - At the left of the screen is the FUNCTION toolbar to select the type of machining operation (such as drilling or routing).

Enter the details of each operation in the boxes to the right of the toolbar. The part drawing illustrating the machining is shown in the area to the far right of the screen. The drawing is built up as you enter machining operations.

For example, for a vertical drill operation enter the co-ordinates of the first hole - depth and diameter of the hole and the number, separation and direction of the repeated holes.

You can also enter the tool number and other machine specific details.

To move directly to a machine operation (for example to edit the details) click on the relevant part of the drawing. The current instruction is highlighted.

You can also use the mouse to enter instructions, for example, to specify the start and end of a groove.

*External drawings* – where the drawings are external files such as DXF or Homag/Weeke MPR(X) the Machining editor can still be used to view and adjust drawings and the drawing information is sent to a machining centre via the Machining Interface.

DXF drawings suitably layered can also be imported to the Machining library.

# **Shaped parts**

ID Machining library       File Edit View Function Help	×
M A A M A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	-
Image: Struction       Vertical drill         Back       On / Off	

The drawing editor allows for contours to define shaped parts.

Shaped parts

Each machining instruction can include extra tooling information to allow for tool speeds, tool path compensation etc.

Use the mouse to quickly draw the function and use the boxes at the left to add the detailed measurements where required.



The transfer of machining data to CNC machines is set up via the following parameters:-

Machining centre parameters Machining centre transfer parameters

The machining centre parameters set up the general features for the machining drawings/instructions such as the Drawing origin, and specific features for proprietary machines such as the 'Park mode' for Homag/Weeke WoodWop.

Machining centre parameters					×
Drawing Generation Nested patterns Machin	ning times WoodWop tools 1	WoodWop tools 2	RoverCAD tools	Aspan tools	
Set the parameters for drawing and viewing mach	nining in libraries				
		То	ol path display: Sho	ow width	
Origin					
Top left O	Top right				
Bottom left	Bottom right				
Tool path display					
Show width			↔		
Show direction and path					
Import - DXF format	Layered - user defined	•			
Rout connection tolerance	0.100				
Use mid-point of longest rout for border start		<b>V</b>			
Use mid-point of longest mut for closed contour	start				
		ОК	Print	Help Can	cel

Machining centre parameters

The Machining centre transfer parameters control the transfer of data to the machining centre. File format, where files are located and whether there are separate files for Front and Back instructions.

10 File	Machining cer	ntre transfer parameters			– 🗆 X	
-		E 🔭 🔗 🥩 ?				
No	Name	Туре	Path for part drawings	Warning	None	^
1.	WoodWOP	8 - Homag/Weeke Woodwop V4/V5/V6/V7 (MPR/X)	c:\v10.03.1 GT2\Demo\Mch\M	Subfolders for parts		
2.	2D-DXF	0 - 2D DXF Non-layered (DXF)	c:\v10.03.1 GT2\Demo\Mch\D	Use common transfer name for	parts	
3.	Nested DXF	9 - 2D DXF nested layered (DXF)	c:\v10.03.1 GT2\Demo\Mch\D	Path for parts		
4.	Nested XXL	14 - Xilog (XXL)	c:\v10.03.1 GT2\Demo\Mch\Xil	Back		
5.				Horizontal		
6.				Nesting		
- 6.				Pattern path	c:\v10.03.1 Subfo	
0.				8 digit filenames		
- <u>3.</u> 10				CSV path		
11.				PMV path		
12.						
13.				ASCII or Unicode	ASCII	
14.				Online label PC path		
15.				Online label PC part sequence		
				Pattern origin	As machined	
				Part origin	Leading side	
				Work list		
				Work list (LIS) path	Subfo	
				Stop positions 1	1 Include MPB(×) r	
				Options		
<			>		>	
1 -				1.		+11

Machining centre transfer parameters

A wide range of transfer formats are supported:-

Homag/Weeke WoodWop V4/V5/V6/V7 (MPR(X))
Homag Weeke WoodWop V2.5 (MPR)
2D DXF non layered
2D DXF layered
D DXF layered
Biesse RoverCad (CID)
Morbidelli Aspan V3.2 (ASC)
Morbidelli Aspan V4.0 (ASC)
Busellato Autolink (DXF)
ASCII/Unicode PTX
#### MDB PTX

The machining centre transfer parameters also include a 'Tooling replacement table', so that tooling instructions can be translated to a specific format for a machine. This allows for a single set of drawings which can then be interpreted for different CNC machines.

10 M	Machining cent	re transfer parameters			, • 🔀
File	Edit Help				
*	<b>  1</b>	_≫& \$			
No	Name	Туре	Path for part drawings	BHX500 Macro file	•
1.	Weeke	8 · Weeke Woodwop V4/V5/V6 (MPR)	c:\v10\Demo\Mch\MPR		
2.	2D-DXF	0 - 2D DXF Non-layered (DXF)	c:\v10\Demo\Mch\DXF\		
3.	Nested DXF	9 - 2D DXF nested layered (DXF)	c:\v10\Demo\Mch\DXF\	ABD (LIS) path	Subf
4.				Convert machining data from inc	hes to mm
5.				Include border on part drawings	
6.				Tool sequence parameters	
7.				Nesting machine origin	Bottom left
8.				Part machine origin	
9.					I op right
10.				Mirror pattern	None
11.				Spare	
12.				Tooling replacement	
13.					ent t
14.				1. DOWEL T=7:EM=0	<u> </u>
15.				2. T=1 T=101	E
				3.	
				4	
				<b>∢</b> [	
					-
		III	۱. F	Image: Image	► ai

Machining centre transfer parameters Tooling

For most parameters there is a clear picture of the setting involved and examples of the set up.



Tooling

## Machining summary and costs

The costing for a job includes the machining times and costs.

10 Review run	15					• 🗙
File Edit V	/iew Settings Summaries	Stock Help				
1	X 🖶 🚱 🎗	s 🔍 📲 🏭 🛛 🛛	🕨 🕅 🛃	5	? 👳	
Favourites Batch reports	Job costing	Shaped nesting -	part libra	ry dr	awing s	ource
🤄 Job costing					Nesting - P	art library
Fittings	Code	Description	QuantLinea	Area	Cost	Total
Coperations		Decemption	quantinentou			
	Board	Material	Quant	Area	Cost/m2	Total
Batch material	MED-DEN-FIBRE-18	MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM 3050.0 x	4	18.605	4.500	83.722
summary	MED-DEN-FIBRE-25	MED-DEN-FIBRE-25MM 2440.0 x	2	5.954	6.300	37.508
			6	24.559		121.230
	Operation	Description	hh:mm		Cost per h	Total
	Machining centre		0:37		50.000	31.236
						31.236
	Total					152 466
Summaries	Total					132.400
Advanced						
Patterns						
Machining						
Custom						

Machining job costing report

The job summary includes the machining drawings (with all dimensions resolved and calculated) and reports for each type of instruction. The machining can be checked at the Review runs screen:-

- Select: Machining in the stacked ToolBar
- Select: Machining Preview



Machining preview

- Click on a part to move to the machining drawing



Machining details for a part

At this stage all the machine instructions have been fully calculated and set to absolute numbers ready for transfer to the machining centre. It is possible to make last minute changes to instructions; e.g. to exclude an instruction or change an offset.

- Click on the drawing to move to the editor.

10 Machining - runs - Rectangular nesting       File Edit View Function Help	
$\blacksquare \bigcirc \bigcirc$	- ?
3. BTH-CAB-DODR-LEFT 3495 x 450 x 18 Quantity: 7         Image: Solution in the second seco	
X = 54.00, Y = -135.00	L.

Machining - edit part drawing

The instruction pane at the left shows how all the instructions are converted to absolute values.

- Click on the tabs at the foot of the part drawing to see more details on the instructions for each part.



Machining - instructions

With the Parts & Labels module route cards or labels for each machined parts can be printed at the office.





## External drawings

The drawing editor and transfer of data to a CNC machine can be integrated with the use of external drawing files such as DXF and MPR(X). In this case the stand-alone drawings

can be used with parts so items do not have to be duplicated in the machining library or drawn twice.

After optimisation all the instructions are converted to fixed values so minor adjustments are easy to make and this does not affect the stored drawing in the machining library.

#### Tool optimisation

The program includes tool optimisation which minimizes the distance travelled for each set of tooling. This is calculated as the information is transferred to the machining centre. Use the 'Tool Sequence parameters' to set up the rules for tool optimisation.

Tool sequence parameters			<b>X</b>
Reference	tsp01	•	
		🖄 🗙 🗲 🗲	
V5,V6,V8 : Vertical drills V10			
V15 H8,H10 : Horizontal drills			Print
160 161	ers		Merge
190,191 : Oversized router S4,S5 : Groove saws S10	s		Cancel
			Help
			ОК

Tool sequence parameters

# 10. Nesting Optimiser (NE)

A nested pattern is a pattern which is divided (and parts are machined) at a Machining centre. It can include shaped and non-shaped parts depending on the type of Nesting chosen.

W Review runs
Favourites Batch reports Summaries Pattern 3 of 8 Shaped nesting - machining library drawi
Advanced MEL-CHIP-18MM Nesting - Machining library///nesting/m-centre/NE
Machining Board: MEL-CHIP-18MM/01 Waste: 31.71% Size: 3050.0 x 1220.0 x 18.0
preview Material: MEL-CHIP-18MM Prelaminated - White 18mm Boards: 1
Machining editor Machining editor Machining editor Machining Preview Nested Drawings R-UNIT-DRAWER CORNER-TOP CORNER
Custom Vested parts (Nested pieces (Instru)

Nesting optimising - pattern

The pattern layouts produced by the nesting optimisers reflect the different cutting methods and parts may include machining instructions.

There are different types of Optimiser used for nesting.

- Rectangular nesting

- Shaped nesting

- For rectangular nesting each part is placed on a pattern within a rectangular area. For shaped nesting parts can overlap the rectangular area around each part and be placed at an angle to each other.

- The choice of Nesting optimiser type is set via the Nesting parameters. Each part list is optimised with a specific nesting parameter list.

- Generated patterns (and parts) can be checked and edited in Review runs.

- For the Nesting optimiser types the patterns are generated for transfer to a *Machining centre*.

The Nesting module provides all the facilities and features to create and use nested patterns..

- Enter part sizes
- Optimise
- Send cutting data to machining centre

## Part sizes

The starting point of optimisation is a list of part sizes and/or drawings. This can be produced in a variety of ways

- Use external part files (MPR(X))
- Enter rectangular parts in the Part list grid
- Use parts from the Machining library

😨 Part	t list - Nesting - Machining librar	y								_		23
File I	Edit View Optimise Help											
*		X & 📃 🧸	] 🎒		5	?						
Title achining library drawing source Opt NESTING												)
	Description	Material	Length	Width	Quantity	Over	Under	Grain	Edge	Inf		*
Global						%	%	-				
1.	CORNER-BOTTOM	MEL-CHIP-18MM	520.0	600.0	9	0	0	N	0000			
2.	CORNER-BOTTOM	MEL-CHIP-18MM	750.0	700.0	8	0	0	N	0000			
3.	CORNER-SHELF	MEL-CHIP-18MM	490.0	570.0	4	0	0	N	0000			
4.	CORNER-SHELF	MEL-CHIP-18MM	580.0	600.0	7	0	0	N	0000			
5.	CORNER-TOP	MEL-CHIP-18MM	520.0	600.0	6	0	0	N	0000			
6.	CORNER-TOP	rawing - CORNER-BOTTOM									23	
7.	F-WALL-UNIT-END											
8.	F-WALL-UNIT-BASE	5 5 5										
9.	N-SHELF-ANGLE-L		Г	Variable		V	alue	Comment		-	=	
10.	F-UNIT-DRAWER	(		Door Material			FC18-0.	AK				
11.				Carcase	Material	м	EL-CHI	P-18M			-	
		L.	ľ	Back Ma	aterial	н	ARDBO	ARD-			Ξ.	
			ľ	Corner d	oor length	25	50.0				-	
		E.										
										-		
			1	<	m						۴. I	
						F						+
1										-		- Na

The result is a list of part sizes with attached drawings (where required).

Nesting - part list entry

In this example the drawings for parts are stored in the machining library.

(To use the Machining library to create drawings in a database (rather than external files) the MI module is required).

The NE optimiser includes the Machining editor and library for creating drawing templates and making changes to drawings but it cannot be used for creating and storing part drawings.



All materials are stored in the Board library. This is a database of all sheet material and includes quantities and costs. The Board library stores a record for each material and a record for each board size (including any offcuts) for each material type.

Board library e Edit View Help													
🗋 📕		<b>)</b> ]	<b>~</b> }6		?								
Materials													
Material 🔺		Description	n	Thickness	Defaul	t grain	Book	Material pa	r P	icture	Туре	Den	sity
MEL-CHIP-15MM	Prelamir	nated - White 1	15mm	15.0	N		0					0.5	00
MEL-CHIP-18MM	Prelamir	nated - White "	18mm	18.0	N		0					0.5	00
MFC18-BEECH	Prelamir	nated - Beech	18mm	18.0	N		0				MFC	0.4	00
MFC18-BLACK	Prelamir	nated - Black 1	8mm	18.0	N		0				MFC	0.4	00
MFC18-EBONY	Prelamir	nated - Ebony	18.0	N		0				MFC	C 0.40		
MFC18-OAK	Prelamir	minated - Oak 18mm		18.0	N		0				MFC	0.4	00
MFC18-RED	Prelamir	nated - Red 18	lmm	18.0	N		0		£		MFC	0.4	00
MFC18-TEAK	Prelamir	nated - Teak 1	8mm	18.0	N		0				MFC	0.4	00
MIRROR-GLASS	Mirror G	lass (sundry)		5.0	N		0		V		Sundr	0.0	100
Boards for mate	erial: MF	C18-TEA	K Prelam	ninated -	Teak	18mr	n Th	ickness:	18.0 B	ook:0			
Board code 🔺		Length	Width	Stock	Alloc	Order		Cost	Limit	Bin	Mi	n Stk	Г
MFC18-TEAK/01		2440.0	1220.0	1020	0	120	)	3.110	0			120	N
MFC18-TEAK/02		3050.0	1525.0	955	0	(	)	3.110	0	1	-	80	N
X00125/0001		1011.0	780.0	1	0	(	)	1.550	550 0			0	N
×00135/0003		564.0	488.0	1	0	(		1.550	0			0	N
X00148/0001		950.0	620.0	1	0	(	)	1.550	0			0	N
			III										

Nesting - Board library

In this example the material MFC18-TEAK has two available board sizes  $3050.0 \times 1525.0$  and  $2440.0 \times 1220.0$  and several offcuts.

The Material column in the Part list associates each part with the correct material to use and the optimiser selects the optimum board sizes to use for each job.

## Nested optimising

Part sizes are optimised to produce a set of patterns for machining. Part lists can be optimised singly or in a batch.

The first summary shown for each job is an overview of cutting and costs.

🔢 Review run:	s									×					
File Edit V	iew Settings Summar	ies Help													
	📲 – E 📉 📴 🕵 🔍 📲 🏭 🛛 🔹 🕨 🔣 🥩 🔶 📃 🖾 🖌														
Favourites Batch reports Summaries Management summary Shaped nesting - machining library															
Managemer summary	Managemer MEL-CHIP-18MM Nesting - Machining library///nesting/m-centre/NE														
IT. Dat	Description	Quantity	m2	m3	Percent	Rate	Cost	Statistic	Value	*					
summary	Required parts	73	18.26	0.33	74.17%			Number of patterns	8						
	Plus/Over parts	0	0.00	0.00	0.00%			Headcut patterns	0						
🐺 Sundry	Offcuts	0	0.00	0.00	0.00%			Rotated patterns	0						
parts	Scrap		6.36	0.11	25.83%			Recut patterns	0						
🎬 Board	Core trim		0.00	0.00	0.00%			Number of cycles	11						
summary	Boards	11	24.62	0.44	100.00%			Cutting length	0.0						
Pattern								Throughput (M3/Hr)	0.0						
summary								Waste (%Parts)	34.83%	=					
- Million at								Waste (%Boards)	25.83%						
summary	Sheets used		23.82	0.43	96.75%		75.37								
Jan	Offcuts used		0.80	0.01	3.25%		1.27								
📹 Materia 👻	Offcuts created		0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.000	0.00								
Advanced	Net material used		24.62	0.44	100.00%		76.64								
Patterns	Cutting time	0:00Hr				0.000	0.00								
Machining	Total parts	73	18.26	0.33	74.17%	4.197	76.64								
Custom	Management s	ummary KD	ashboar	d 🖌 Outr	out 🖌 Pa 📧	_			•						

Nesting - Management summary

The summary includes a Dashboard showing charts of selected (custom) portions of the data.



Nesting - Dashboard



The cutting patterns are shown in a thumbnail view.

Nesting - pattern preview

🔢 Review runs - C X File Edit View Settings Summaries Help 🚼 🕅 🏼 🕨 📈 🛃 🍼 Favourites Pattern 3 of 8 Shaped nesting - machining library drawin... Batch reports Summaries Advanced MEL-CHIP-18MM Nesting - Machining library///nesting/m-centre/NE Patterns Machining Size: 3050.0 x 1220.0 x 18.0 Board: MEL-CHIP-18MM/01 Waste: 31.71% 🐮 🛣 Machining Information: BIN 150 preview Material: MEL-CHIP-18MM Prelaminated - White 18mm Boards: 1 🖎 Machining drawings 📌 Machining editor CORNER-TOP CORNER-TOP ిస్తి Nested Preview 750 x 700 🙀 Nested Drawings CORNER-BOTTOR ALL UNIT CORNER-SHELF 285.x.750.... -UNIT-DRAWEF Custom Instruction of the second s ь

Click on a thumbnail to see the pattern in full screen view.

Nesting - pattern

Further information about the cutting pattern is on the tabs at the foot of the drawing.

Use the machining editor to check the details and make any last minute changes to the cutting plan.



Nesting - edit pattern

Parts can be moved or deleted and minor changes can be made to the borders. The machining instructions for each part (drilling, routing ...) can also be viewed at each part drawing.

The machining for each part can also be reviewed.



Machining for parts

Click on a part to review the details.



Shaped nesting review

- Click on a part to move to the editor.

🔛 Mac	chining - runs - Nest dit View Eunctiv	ing - Machining library								• 🗙
*			4			K	<b>K</b>	-	?	t (
ł			Г	9. N-SHELF	ANGLE-L 5	00 x 500 x	18 Quantity:	8 500		/
	<ul> <li>fx</li> <li>Function</li> <li>Description</li> <li>Back</li> <li>On / Off</li> <li>Xstart</li> <li>Ystart</li> <li>Diameter</li> <li>Depth</li> <li>Repeat</li> <li>Centre</li> <li>Direction</li> <li>Offset</li> <li>Tool</li> </ul>	Vertical drill      Vertical drill      20.00      20.00      8.00      1.00      R      20.00      +	0 100 200 300 400 500				00 400	× ×		
X = 389	.00, Y = -272.00		1							

Shaped nesting edit

At this stage all instructions have been converted to absolute values ready for transfer to the machining centre.

*Note* - where the NE optimiser is used without the MI module this assume that there is an external method for creating and storing the part drawings. The facilities only allow for the import of drawing (at the part list) and the editing of existing drawings via the Machining editor.

## Transfer to Machining centre

To transfer the drawings to a machining centre at the main screen select 'Machine Interface' and then select the Machining centre, for example, Homag/Weeke.

Mac	hine interface Tools
	Weeke
	2D-DXF
	Nested DXF

Machining interface menu

Links to a variety of machining centres are available also to industry standard formats such as 2D Dxf.

The program displays the data to transfer (default is the current batch) - use the options to choose other batches or runs.

🔛 Tra File	ansfertom Edit Vie	achining centre We w Help	eke - Nesting - Machin	ing library			, • -	<b>K</b>							
	考□ 🖻 👏 💷 📉 🖉 🚝 🧏 🍟 🖌 🥩 ?														
	Batch name Nesting - Machining library 👻 🔲 Description Shaped nesting - machining lib														
	Tm	Optimising progress	Cutting list	Title	Run	Optimising para	Saw param								
Globa	ıl														
1			Nesting - Machinin	Shaped nesting - mach	Nesting - Machining lib	. nesting	m-centre								
								Ξ							
								Ŧ							
			111				4								
					E.	12 Continue									

Transfer to machining centre

The program keeps track of transfers and a run is marked with a tick if it has already been sent; the rules for tracking can customised.

Select the tick to continue

After transfer the program returns to the main menu.

## Nesting with MPR(X) files



The Nesting optimiser is fully integrated with the Homag/Weeke WoodWop system. MPR(X) based parts can be used in the Part list and cutting patterns produced to download to the Machining centre. The part list can be set to use MPR(X) parts as the source.

W Part	t list - MPRShapes01-N Edit View Optimise He	lp.											2	] [2	3
*	考□≥≈≤≈≈≈≈≈≈≈≈≈≈≈≈≈≈≈≈≈≈≈≈≈≈≈≈≈≈≈≈≈≈≈≈≈≈≈														
Title Shape Nesting 01 Opt NestShaped - Saw lite														•	
	Description	V	Vidth	Qu	0	U	G	Edge	Step an	Prioriț	y	М	*		
Global							%	%			90.0				
1.	SHELF_ANGLE_L_W	CHIPBOARD-18MM	670.0		420.0	4	0	0	N	000	90.0	1			
2.	SHELF_ANGLE_R_W	CHIPBOARD-18MM	780.0		300.0	2	0	0	N	000	90.0	2			
3.			E 40 0 1			<u> </u>			L KI		1 00 0		Ή	<u> </u>	
4.	Drawing - SHELF_ANG	LE_K_W										23	Н	Ľ,	
). C	٥												Н		
	٥			Н.	Varia	bla		Value	, ,		Comment		Н	$\left  - \right $	
8	۵ ۵			Н.		DIC	-	780.0	, 10		Length	-6	Н		
9.				Н.	B			300.00			Width		Н		
10.				н.	D		-	18.0	~		Thickness		H	Y	
11.			a .	Н.	SAFE	ETY		15			Safety dista	nce	H		Ε
12.		~		-	DIAN	<b>IETER</b>		8			Drill diamete	er	Ľ		
13.					NO_	HOLES		4			No of drill h	oles <sub>E</sub>	Π		
14.					DRL	_DPTH		8			Drill depth				
					TOO	L_NO		143			Routing too	1	Г		
					•	OK		ŀ	łelp		Cancel	*			•
													,-	•	
															зđ

Nesting MPR(X) - part list

CT\_TABLE\_W.MPR - woodWOP 5.0 File Edit View Contours Macros Generate Extras Help Variable Value L 965.00 в 965.00 D 18.00 DIAMETER 19 DRL DPTH 8 TOOL\_NO 143 ıظı Processed part Offset dimensions Proc. part in X: 0.00 Length: L Ð Width: B Proc. part in Y: 0.00 Thickn.: D Unprocessed part Scrap X: 0 Scrap Y: 0 T Ę ~ Q 6135 0 769 F2 🔁 F3 ₩ **F**4 🌈 F6 🐮 🛛 F7 F8 🤣 F1 🗐 F5 F9 Drilling 09:20

Where the NE module is used with Homag/Weeke WoodWop the program automatically moves to the WoodWop editor when editing individual MPR(X) parts.

Nesting - WoodWop editor

When working in this way the parts are edited via Homag/Weeke WoodWop and the patterns can be adjusted via the Nesting optimiser editor.



The optimised result is as set of cutting patterns including the MPR(X) parts.

Nesting - pattern preview

- The editors should only be used for minor or last minute changes - if there are substantial changes then it is better to re-optimise the job as the balance of waste and costs may have changed significantly.

## The Power of Nesting optimising

#### Defining shaped parts

Shaped parts are defined by drawing contours that define the shape of part. This is done at the Machining library or via an MPR(X) file using Homag/Weeke WoodWop.

At the Machining library use the Border function to define the shape of the part.

W Mach File Ed	nining library lit View Funct	ion Help		• 🔀
*	📂 🚺 🍃	i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	🗟 N 4 🕨 N 🔍 K 🐧 📕	2
3			N-SHELF-ANGLE-R 500 x 500 x 18	1
	$\langle \rangle$ fx	@ \$ Try 🖻	0 100 200 300 400 500	
<b>6</b> 74.5				$\leftrightarrow$
	Function	Vertical drill		·
6	Description			
_	Back			$\mathbf{x}$
	Un / Unr Vatart	20		
_	∧stait Vetart	-2.20		Ð
	Diameter	8		
<u> </u>	Depth	8		×
•	Repeat	1		
	Centre			
	Direction	D		$\triangle$
	Offset	20	-	
	Tool	+		1
				.4

Nesting optimising - define shaped parts

If a Safety border is required this is added as a contour surrounding the shaped part and is set as a safety border by checking the Safety box in the contour function.

For an MPR(X) file two closed contours are required (similar to the above) to define the shape of the part and the safety border. Check the 'Nesting contour' option for the first contour and the 'Nesting safety distance' option for the second contour.

If a safety border is not defined the Nesting parameter 'Nesting safety distance' is used instead to calculate a safety border at a uniform offset around the contour of the shape.

A set of Information box parameters are available for Nesting to control features of each part, for example, Step angle, Priority, Mirrored.

W Part list - MPRRect01									3					
File Edit View Optimise Help														
*														
Т	Title Rectangles 01 Opt NestRect - 🗉 Saw lite -													
	Description	Material	Len	Width	Qu	0	U	G	Edge	Step an	Priority	Mirrored	Part cod	*
Global						%	%							
1.	RECT_01_W	CHIPBOARD-18MM	700.	350.	45	0	0	Ν	000					
2.	RECT_02_W	CHIPBOARD-18MM	1200	800.	25	0	0	Ν	000					
3.	RECT_03_W	CHIPBOARD-18MM	820.	210.	67	0	0	Ν	000					
4.	RECT_04_W	CHIPBOARD-18MM	860.	390.	56	0	0	Ν	000					
5.	RECT_05_W	CHIPBOARD-18MM	1200	800.	21	0	0	Ν	000					
6.	RECT_01_W	CHIPBOARD-18MM	520.	430.	69	0	0	Ν	000					Ξ
7.	RECT_02_W	CHIPBOARD-18MM	615.	712.	51	0	0	Ν	000					
8.	RECT_03_W	MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM	310.	290.	- 74	0	0	Ν	000					
9.	RECT_04_W	MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM	732.	348.	48	0	0	Ν	000					
10.	RECT_05_W	MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM	420.	800.	39	0	0	Ν	000					
11.	RECT_01_W	MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM	650.	150.	62	0	0	Ν	000					
12.	RECT_02_W	MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM	570.	210.	72	0	0	Ν	000					
13.	RECT_03_W	MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM	510.	180.	66	0	0	Ν	000					
14.	RECT_04_W	MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM	715.	450.	47	0	0	Ν	000					
15.	RECT_05_W	MED-DEN-FIBRE-25MM	910.	500.	36	0	0	N	000					
16.	RECT_01_W	MED-DEN-FIBRE-25MM	650.	210.	50	0	0	N	000					
17	BECT 02 W	MED-DEN-FIBBE-25MM	320	250	59	n	Π	N	nnn					Ŧ

Nesting - part list entry

Information boxes are set from the main screen (Parameters - Information boxes).

## Nesting parameters

Cutting parts on a Machining centre requires careful control of the pattern layout. The nesting parameters give full control of cutting process for features such as, Board margins, Safety margins, Part separation, Placement of offcuts. Placement of waste cuts ...

Nesting parame	ters - nesting Nes	ting optimiser			×	
Vesting 1 Nesting	2 Nesting 3 Off	fcuts				
Nesting 1 Range			Optimiser type: Shaped nesting II			
Optimiser type		Shaped nesting II	•			
Minimum part sepa	aration - mm	10.0 🗸				
Board orientation		Lengthways	•			
Nesting origin		Top left	•			
Board margins - Top	mm 15.0 ·	Bottom     ■	15.0 🗸			
Left	15.0	✓ Right	15.0 🗸			
		Override ma	argins for large parts 📃			
Board dimension	IS O O	Marylanath	0000 0			
Min width	0.0	Max width	9999.0			
- Depth of nesting	table: Pre-cut widt	h of board				
Min	0.0	Max	9999.0	Tolerance 0.0		
Small parts	for the star			⊂ Global step angle		
Min_area for nest	trom the edge	2	0.000	Use global step angle		
Minimum offset fro	om the edge - mm	-	100.0	Angle 90 👻		
Single sheet patte	ms only			Extended optimiser time		
Critical waste marg	gin for rectangular p	arts	0.0			
			OK Save As	Print Help Can	cel	

Nesting parameters

The nesting optimiser includes options for:-

- Shaped parts
- Rectangular parts only
- Calculate best position for pre-cutting jumbo boards

#### Tool optimisation

The program includes tool optimisation for nested patterns which minimizes the distance travelled for each set of tooling. This is calculated as the information is transferred to the machining centre. Use the 'Tool Sequence parameters' to set up the rules for tool optimisation.

Tool sequence parameters			<b>X</b>
Reference	tsp01	•	
V5,V6,V8 : Vertical drills V10 V15 H8,H10 : Horizontal drills		🖺 🗙 🗲 🗲	Print
133,134,135 : Groove rout 160 161 190,191 : Oversized router	ers		Merge
S4,S5 : Groove saws S10			Cancel
			Help
			ОК

Nesting - Tool optimisation

*Note* – MPR(X) based parts and patterns use the 'Project Manager' option for tool optimisation and do not use the Tool sequence parameters.

## Grain matching

Nesting optimising often involves the visible parts of a product so grain matching can be important.

Grain matched parts can be set as a template in the machining editor and the template is used by the optimisers to ensure parts stay together and are cut from adjacent areas of board.



Nesting - grain matching

## Templates for Nesting

The Machining editor can be used to create templates for Nesting patterns. A template sets out how a group of parts are to be cut and is useful, for example, where grain matching is important.

The templates are created and stored in the Machining library and are linked to parts at the Part list.

10 Machining library	• 💌
=    =    =    =    =    =    =	
DRWFRONT Drawer front template 680 x 660 x 20	12
Function       1. Part         Description                 Back                 On / Off                 Xstart       15         Ystart       445         Length       650         Width       200	

Nesting - pattern templates

The template can include waste parts (spacers) and separate groups of parts. There are Machining library options to add parts, groups or waste parts to a template.

#### Nested patterns - offcuts

Nested patterns can contain offcuts and follow the parameters for offcuts set in the Optimising parameters.



Nesting - offcuts

Note - Offcuts with duplicate sizes are not aggregated for nested patterns.

When a nested pattern is transferred to the machining centre the offcuts are converted into 1 or 2 rout contours depending on if they are along a whole side or just on a corner.

## Working with different types of part drawing

The program can work with different types of part drawing. At the part list the drawing source can be set to any of the following:-

Part library MPR(X) DXF Machining library Drawing library

This can be set for all part lists or per part list.

MPR(X) and DXF options allow the use of parts to be based on separate MPR(X) or DXF files (one drawing per part). An alternative for external files is to import DXF files into the Machining or Part library.

When parts are based on MPR(X) files then the editing of part instructions is done via Homag/Weeke WoodWop. The Homag/Weeke WoodWop program is called automatically when an MPR(X) based part is edited.

Use the 'DXF Import - layer name rules' to describe the DXF format. This format is often user defined for part and machining information.

#### Machining centre transfer parameters

These parameters are used to set up the link to a Machining centre. Typically they describe the type of Machining centre and the path to send the data to.

Set up a separate entry (one line) for each type of machining centre to transfer to.

10 File	Machining cer Edit Help	ntre transfer parameters			– 🗆 X
*		≣≿& ≶ ?			
No	Name	Туре	Path for part drawings	Warning	None
1.	WoodW0P	8 - Homag/Weeke Woodwop V4/V5/V6/V7 (MPR/X)	c:\v10.03.1 GT2\Demo\Mch\M	Subfolders for parts	
2.	2D-DXF	0 - 2D DXF Non-layered (DXF)	c:\v10.03.1 GT2\Demo\Mch\D	Use common transfer name for	parts
3.	Nested DXF	9 - 2D DXF nested layered (DXF)	c:\v10.03.1 GT2\Demo\Mch\D	Path for parts	
4.	Nested XXL	14 - Xilog (XXL)	c:\v10.03.1 GT2\Demo\Mch\Xil	Back	
5.				Horizontal	
6.				Nesting	
7.				Pattern path	c:\v10.03.1 Subfo
8.				8 digit filenames	
9.				CSV nath	
11					
12				PNX path	Subto
13				ASCII or Unicode	ASCII
14				Online label PC path	
15.				Online label PC part sequence	
-	I	1	1	Pattern origin	As machined
				Part origin	Leading side
				- Work liet	2
				Work list (LIS) nath	Subfo
				Stop positions	
					- C Include MPH(X) (
					×
<			>	] <	>:

Nesting - Machining centre transfer parameters

There are several different types of transfer available - depends on the machining centre. For example:-

- 0 2D DXF Non-layered (DXF)
- 8 Homag/Weeke WoodWop V4/V5/V6/V7 (MPR(X))
- 9 2D DXF nested layered (DXF)
- 11 ASCII/Unicode PTX

## 12 - MDB PTX

The right hand pane is for any extra parameters - these vary as they depend on the type of machining centre.

The parameters include a table to set up the rules to convert from one set of machining instructions to another - this allows for transfer to machines with different instruction sets for tooling.

## System parameters (Routing/Nesting, Nesting)

The system parameters for Nesting are located on the two tabs (Routing/Nesting and Nesting). At the main screen, for example:-

• Select: Parameters - System parameters - Nesting tab

0 System parameters					×
General Paths and files Rules1 Rules2 Divide	part lists Boards	Stock control	Routing / nesting	Nesting	
Routing / nesting	Range		Generate anti	-clockwise borders	
Generate anti-clockwise borders MPR View origin Bottom left Top right		0			
Mirror MPR nested pattern in X Mirror MPR nested pattern in Y Variable names for MPR part dimensions Use set variable names for MPR dimensions					
Length Width Thickness	L B D				
Adjust MPR dimensions for edging Current machine	П	MAG			•
Path for mpr files Use MPR based parts Use Project manager Linearise MPR based parts Source MPR files - flat (non-parametric) Ignore MPR extents Alternate MPR pattern offcut naming system					
		ОК	Print	Help	Cancel

Nesting - System parameters
These include settings to identify the paths for external files (such as the WoodNest files), setting the part origin, setting what macros are used etc.

# 11. Destacking & Palletisation (DS)

The DS module provides for the set up and planning of the destacking process so that parts are distributed to pallets or baseboards efficiently after cutting.

Parts can be destacked manually or with specialised destacking equipment. The DS module is flexible enough to cope with many destack situations including the use of automatic machinery.

A straightforward example is where parts are manually destacked on to fixed size pallets around the saw.



Each location around the saw is a 'Station'.

The optimisation takes account of the destacking requirements and parts are only destacked to stations that are large enough. The required quantity of each part is completed before the station is cleared ready for the next part.



The destacking parameters are used to describe the number, size, and type of each station. Typically there might 4 or 5 stations available.

Destacking parameters					
	Ran	ge			
	0-9999.9, 0	-9999.9,		 	
1.01 ( ) / 1	Value	2000.0		^_	
1. Size or station 1	3000.0	3000.0	A	 	
2. Size of station 2	3000.0	3000.0	A	 	
3. Size of station 3	6500.0	6500.0	A	=	
4. Size of station 4	6500.0	6500.0	A		D. D. L
5. Size of station 5	1000.0	1000.0	M		Print
6. Size of station 6	4000.0	4000.0	M		
7. Size of station 7	6500.0	6500.0	S		
8. Size of station 8	6500.0	6500.0			
9. Size of station 9	6500.0	6500.0			Cancel
10. Size of station 10	6500.0	6500.0			
11. Size of station 11	6500.0	6500.0			Help
12. Size of station 12	6500.0	6500.0			
13 Size of station 13	6500.0	6500.0		-	ОК

Destacking parameters

The destacking layout to use is set by information in the Part list (Part list information boxes).

### **Destacking library**

The layout for destacking on to a pallet or baseboard is at its simplest the number in the length and the number in the width, for example,  $3 \times 3$  or  $2 \times 1$ .

The styles to use are defined in the Destacking library. In this example there are different styles for baseboards and pallets.

10 C File	0 Destacking library															
*	) 💌 🔀 🚺	1	8 😴 ?													
			Pallet/Baseboa	rd/Ru	nners						Part	stack			S	*
	Heference	T	Material	Thk	Le	Wi	La	Per	Ma	Ma	0v	Over	La	LW	Ρ	
	BASEBOARD_01	1	MEL-CHIP-15MM	15.	200	200	1x1	1	40	100	0	0	2x2	L	2	
	BASEBOARD_02	1	MED-DEN-FIBRE-25MM	25.	350	300	1x1	2	100	300	10	10	4x4	W	2	
	PALLET_1000×1000	0	CHIPBOARD-18MM	18.	100	100	1x1	0	50	150	0	0	1x1		2	
	PALLET_2020X2020	0	CHIPBOARD-18MM	18.	202	202	1x1	0	45	150	5	0	2x3	L	2	
	PALLET_3020X3200	0	CHIPBOARD-18MM	18.	302	320	1x1	1	50	200	0	0	3x3		2	
																II
•		_	III	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_			Þ	• 
,													_			

Destacking library

The library can hold many hundreds of styles but typically only a handful of styles are required. They can be set to match your requirements for stacking and processing.

# **Optimising and Destacking**

The Destacking calculations are part of the optimising process and all the information is calculated during optimisation.

The destacking style to use for each part is set at the Part list using extra fields (Part list information boxes).

10 Part File E	10 Part list - Destacking												
*	📋 🖻 💵 🐓	) 😢 📑 🛒	2	Xø	<u>ا</u> (	1	a 📑 🖻 🕂		5				
Т	Title Destacking Opt default - 🗉 Saw default -												
	Description	Material	Length	Width	Qu	Grain	Part layout		[				
Global		MFC18-BEECH						A	Ξ				
1.	BTH-CAB-BACK	MFC18-BEECH	664.0	564.0	200	Y	PLT/1	A					
2.	BTH-CAB-BOTTOM	MFC18-BEECH	664.0	144.0	200	Y	PLT/1	A					
3.	BTH-CAB-DOOR-LEFT	MFC18-BEECH	349.5	450.0	200	Y	PLT/1	A	_				
4.	BTH-CAB-DOOR-RIGHT	MFC18-BEECH	349.5	450.0	200	Y	PLT/1	A	_				
5.	BTH-CAB-END-LEFT	MFC18-BEECH	600.0	362.0	200	Y	PLT/1	A	_				
6.	BTH-CAB-END-RIGHT	MFC18-BEECH	600.0	362.0	200	Y	PLT/1	A					
7.	BTH-CAB-SHELF	MFC18-BEECH	664.0	144.0	200	Y	PLT/1	A					
8.	BTH-CAB-SHLF-BASE	MFC18-BEECH	664.0	162.0	200	N	PLT/1	A					
9.	BTH-CAB-TOP	MFC18-BEECH	664.0	240.0	200	Y	PLT/1	A	_				
10.	DDC-BACK	MFC18-BEECH	928.0	311.0	200	N	PLT/1	A	_				
11.	DDC-BACK	MFC18-BEECH	928.0	311.0	200	N	PLT/1	A	-				
• Þ \	Destacking /			•		1							
									H				

Destacking - part list

In this example several different pallet layouts are used. In many cases it may be necessary to specify different layouts for different parts, for example, it may dangerous to stack very small parts in a 4 x 4 layout.

The part list is optimised in the usual way. The Destacking information is shown in the 'Review runs summaries'. The optimisation automatically includes an advanced algorithm that ensures optimisation takes account of the stations sizes set in the Destacking parameters.

10 Review runs - C X File Edit View Settings Summaries Stock Help 🕅 🛃 🍼 K Favourites Destacking Destacking pictures Batch reports Summaries Advanced MFC18-BEECH Destacking?///default/default/M1 Revision 4 : 7 Sep 2015 14:02 : Optimised by Tim 🌽 Offcut summary Part:37.W-ROBE-BASE Quantity:200 Quantity:200 Part:38.W-ROBE-BASE Stacks:1 Stn:8 Patterns:33-47 Stacks:1 Stn:13 Patterns:34-48 避 Distributior Pallet:3600x2800 Pallet:3600x2800 summary Style:PLT/1 Quantity:1 Style:PLT/1 Quantity:1 🗸 Edging summary Machine times 37 37 37 38 38 38 🌌 Saw 964 X 578 loading 37 37 38 37 38 38 summary 964 X 578 Jestackini summary Station summary 💑 Destackini Part:39.W-ROBE-BASE Quantity:201 Part:40.W-ROBE-BASE Quantity:200 pictures Patterns:38 Stacks:1 Stn:2 Patterns:1-55 Stacks:1 Stn:23 Pallet:3600x2800 Pallet:3600x2800 Style:PLT/1 Quantity:1 Style:PLT/1 Quantity:1 39 39 39 1164 X 578 1164 X 578 1164 X 578 964 X 578 964 X 578 964 X 578 39 39 39 1164 X 578 1164 X 578 1164 X 578 964 X 578 964 X 578 964 X 578 Patterns Machining Custom

The Destacking pictures show the layout for each part.

Destacking pictures

These can be used for controlling and checking the destack process.

Two other reports are available:-

# Station summary

This shows how each station is loaded and the order of parts arriving at each station.

10 Review rur	15															×
File Edit \	/iew Set	ttings Su	mmaries	Stock	Help											
1	$\propto$						M	4			ŧ	Ś	?			4
Favourites																
Batch reports	Stati	ion si	imma	arv									Г	)esta	ckir	۱g
Summaries	~			, see the second s												-0
Advanced	MEC18	B-BEECH	Ŧ								D	estacki	ng?///c	lefault/d	lefault/	vī 1
	[		-					R	evisi	on 5 · 1	7 Sep 2	015 14	4.05 -	Ontimis	ed by ]	Fim
Offcut summany	Bsb	Length	Width	Bsb	Part	Part /				Part	Part	Part		Part	Part	*
Summary .	No	mm	mm	Qty	No	Descrip	otion			Qty	Ln	Wd	Orien	tation	Ht	
Distribution	PLT/1	3600.0	2800.0	1	28.	DRESS	ER-EN	ID-RIG	HT	200	3	2			50	
autimary	PLT/1	3600.0	2800.0	1	11.	DDC-BA	ACK			214	3	2			50	
Edging	PLT/1	3600.0	2800.0	1	29.	DRESS	ER-EN	ID-RIGI	HT	200	3	2			50	
adminuty		3600.0	2800.0	1	14.	DDC-SIL	DE-LEI	-1	-	200	3	2			50	
Machine times				4						814						
	Station	number 8	3													Ξ
at Saw	PLT/1	3600.0	2800.0	1	15.	DDC-SI	DE-LEI	FT		200	3	2			50	
summary	PLT/1	3600.0	2800.0	1	6.	BTH-CA	B-END	)-RIGH	Т	200	3	2			50	-
J. Destacking	PLT/1	3600.0	2800.0	1	5.	BTH-CA	B-END	)-LEFT		200	3	2			50	
summary	PLT/1	3600.0	2800.0	1	65.	W-ROB	E-TOP			200	3	2			50	
彩 Station	PLT/1	3600.0	2800.0	1	37.	W-ROB	E-BAS	E.		200	3	2			50	
summary	PLT/1	3600.0	2800.0	1	44.	W-ROB	E-DOC	)R-L	-	200	3	2			50	
Bestacking				6						1200						
pictures	Station	number 9	9													
	PLT/1	3600.0	2800.0	1	26.	DRESS	ER-EN	ID-LEF	т	200	3	2			50	
	PLT/1	3600.0	2800.0	1	25.	DRESS	ER-EN	D-LEF	T	200	3	2			50	
	PLT/1	3600.0	2800.0	1	1.	BTH-CA	B-BAC	K		214	3	2			50	
				3						614						
	Station	number 1	10		0		D CLU	E DAG		201	2	•			50	
Patterns		3000.0	2000.0	1	Ó.	BIR-CA	D-SHL	.F-DAS	- 10	201	3	2			50	
Machining										201						Ŧ
Custom		Station su	mmary /					•							•	

Station summary

# Destacking Summary

This shows for each cutting pattern how the parts are produced and the sequence they arrive at stations.

10 Review ru	Review runs													
File Edit	View Sett	ings Sumn	naries	Stock Help										
	$\otimes$		1	š 🔍 📲 🛃 🕅	4		N 🛃	5	?		<u> </u>			
Favourites														
Batch reports	Dest	ackino	S111	mmarv					D	estack	cino			
Summaries	<b>P</b> <sup>cst</sup>	aurine	, bui	innur y						ostuer				
Advanced	MEC10	DEECH					т		-9///4	C 1/1-C				
Advanced	WIFC18	-BEECH				<b>.</b>		Jestackii	ig ////d	erauit/dera				
Dffcut				<b>D</b> (1)		Revisio	n 5 : 7 Sep	2015 14	1:05 : 0	ptimised	by Im			
summary	Ptn	Open	NO	Part /		Length	Width	Stn	Qty	Group /	<u> </u>			
Distribution		Parts	24			 	245.0	4	100	Pictures				
summary	L '	4	24.	W DODE DASE		964.0	515.0	2	120	22	=			
🥂 Edging			59.	W PORE END DIGHT		1782.0	570.0	2	40	22				
summary			66	W-ROBE-TOP		998.0	599.0	4	120	3 2				
G Marking	2	7	10	DDC-BACK		928.0	311.0	5	80	32				
times	- <sup>-</sup>		16	DDC-SIDE-RIGHT		564.0	311.0	6	80	32				
			28	DRESSER-END-RIGHT		600.0	1082.0	7	200*	32				
aw Isadiaa	3	9	11	DDC-BACK		928.0	311.0	7	80	32				
summary	1 °	, i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	15.	DDC-SIDE-LEFT		564.0	311.0	8	80	32				
			26.	DRESSER-END-LEFT		600.0	1082.0	9	200*	3 2				
Jestacking summary	4	9	11.	DDC-BACK		928.0	311.0	7	80	3 2				
and			15.	DDC-SIDE-LEFT		564.0	311.0	8	80	32				
Station			25.	DRESSER-END-LEFT		600.0	1082.0	9	200*	32				
summary	5	13	1.	BTH-CAB-BACK		664.0	564.0	9	68	32				
💑 Destacking			8.	BTH-CAB-SHLF-BASE		664.0	161.0	10	68	32				
pictures			17.	DDC-SIDE-RIGHT		564.0	311.0	11	102	32				
			30.	DRESSER-END-RIGHT		600.0	1082.0	12	102	32				
			41.	W-ROBE-DOOR-L		499.0	1201.0	13	34	32				
	6	15	21.	DRESSER-BACK		964.0	1082.0	14	102	32				
			22.	DRESSER-DRAWER		964.0	315.0	15	102	32				
	7	17	20.	DRESSER-BACK		964.0	1082.0	16	102	32				
			23.	DRESSER-DRAWER		964.0	315.0	17	102	32				
Patterns	8	17	20.	DRESSER-BACK		964.0	1082.0	16	99*	32				
Machining	_	40	22.	DRESSER-DRAWER		964.0	315.0	15	99*	32				
Custom	9	16 Instacking c	19. umma	DRESSER-BACK	4	964.0	1082.0	15	99	32				
	JUUY	estacking s	umma	97										
											H.			

Destacking summary

## Using Destacking information

- All the reports can be easily printed and used at the Destacking area or for planning.

- For Homag/Holzma/Homag Automation destacking machinery the destacking information can be downloaded (via the Saw interface) for use by automatic destacking machinery.

- Labels for each pallets and/or each stack can be printed in the office if used with the 'Parts & Labels' (PL) module.

#### **Baseboards**

Many customers offstack to cut to size baseboards rather than pallets. Destacking can be set up for this (or a mixture of both).

10 Part	list - Destacking							
File E	dit View Optimise Help	p						
*	📋 🖻 🚛 🐉	) 😰 🗳 🚺	-	Kd	9 	3	a 📑 🖻 📲	<i>M</i>
Т	itle Destacking	Opt defaul	t		•		Saw default	-
	Description	Material	Length	Width	Qu	Grain	Part layout	<u> </u>
Global								A E
1.	BTH-CAB-BACK	MFC18-BEECH	664.0	564.0	200	Y	BASEBOARD_01	A
2.	BTH-CAB-BOTTOM	MFC18-BEECH	664.0	144.0	200	Y	BASEBOARD_01	A
3.	BTH-CAB-DOOR-LEFT	MFC18-BEECH	349.5	450.0	200	Y	BASEBOARD_01	A
4.	BTH-CAB-DOOR-RIGHT	MFC18-BEECH	349.5	450.0	200	Y	BASEBOARD_01	A
5.	BTH-CAB-END-LEFT	MFC18-BEECH	600.0	362.0	200	Y	BASEBOARD_01	A
6.	BTH-CAB-END-RIGHT	MFC18-BEECH	600.0	362.0	200	Y	BASEBOARD_01	A
7.	BTH-CAB-SHELF	MFC18-BEECH	664.0	144.0	200	Y	BASEBOARD_01	A
8.	BTH-CAB-SHLF-BASE	MFC18-BEECH	664.0	162.0	200	N	BASEBOARD_01	A
9.	BTH-CAB-TOP	MFC18-BEECH	664.0	240.0	200	Y	BASEBOARD_01	A
10.	DDC-BACK	MFC18-BEECH	928.0	311.0	200	N	BASEBOARD_01	A
11.	DDC-BACK	MFC18-BEECH	928.0	311.0	200	N	BASEBOARD_01	A
    	Destacking /			•	1	1		
	· ·							h.

Destacking with Baseboards

The destacking pictures show	the layout for each	part on the baseboards.#
------------------------------	---------------------	--------------------------

10 Review run	15														x
File Edit V	/iew Settin	gs Summar	ies Stock	Help											
1			$\mathbf{k}$	<b>1</b>		M	4			ŧ	Ś	?	Calar.		] 4
Favourites Batch reports Summaries	Desta	cking p	oicture	s								D	esta	acki	ng
Advanced	MFC18-E	BEECH								De	estackir	1g?///d	efault/	default	M1
🌽 Offcut							R	evis	ion 1 : 7	Sep 2	015 14	:07 : 0	Optimi	sed by	Tim
summary	Part:3.BTH-C	AB-DOOR-LEF	т		Quantity	(:220	Part:4.BT	TH-CA	AB-DOOR-	RIGHT			Qu	antity:22	D ^
Distributior	Stacks:2	7 605,000	Stn:20	Pa	atterns:3	1-52	Stacks:2	rd:17	005-000	Stn:1	6		Patte	rns:29-53	3
summary	Style:BASEB	OARD_01			Quan	tity:2	Style:BA	SEB0	DARD_01					Quantity:	2
🚜 Edging	3	3					4		4						
summary	347.5	347.5					347.	5	347.5						
Machine	Х	Х					Х		Х						
times	450	450					450		450						
aw Saw	3	3					4	-	4						
summary	347.5	347.5					347	5	347.5						
W. Destacking	X	X					X		Х						
summary	450	450					450		450						
Station summary	Part:5.BTH-C	AB-END-LEFT	Sta . 9	D	Quantity	/:200	Part:6.BT	п-с/	AB-END-RI	GHT			Qu	antity:20	0
式 Destacking	Baseboard:1	5 1198x724	301.0	F6	illerns.a	0-31	Baseboa	rd:15	5 1198x724	3ui.c 4	2		Falle	1115.20-23	,
pictures	Style:BASEB	OARD_01			Quan	tity:2	Style:BA	SEBO	DARD_01				(	Quantity:	2
	BTH-CAB	-END-LEFT	BTH-CAB	-END-LEF	т		BTH-C	AB-E	END-RIG	нт вт	H-CAB-	END-F	RIGHT		
	599	X 362	599	X 362				599 )	X 362		599	X 362			
Patterns	BTH-CAB	-END-LEFT	BTH-CAB	-END-LEF	т		BTH-C	AB-E	END-RIG	нтвт	H-CAB-	END-F	RIGHT		
Machining	600	X 362	500	Y 362				.00	V 362		600	x 363			
Custom	599	A 302	099	A 302				1991	A 302		099	7 J0Z			
Custom															Ŧ

Destacking pictures - Baseboards

10 Cutt File E	10 Cutting list - Destacking-												
*	📋 🖻 💵 🐓	) 😢 📑 🛒		Xd	ø	1	21	Ø 💾	M	<b>\$</b>			
T	Title Opt - E Saw -												
Description Material Length Width Qu Grain Part layout													
Global		MEL-CHIP-15MM				N							
1.	24*	MEL-CHIP-15MM	1928.0	630.0	6	N							
2.	39×	MEL-CHIP-15MM	1928.0	1156.0	6	N				E			
3.	58×	MEL-CHIP-15MM	1782.0	1140.0	24	N							
4.	66*	MEL-CHIP-15MM	1996.0	1198.0	6	N							
5.	10×	MEL-CHIP-15MM	1856.0	622.0	6	N				_			
6.	16×	MEL-CHIP-15MM	1128.0	622.0	10	N							
7.	28*	MEL-CHIP-15MM	1200.0	1082.0	18	N				_			
8.	1	MEL-CHIP-15MM	1328.0	1128.0	2	N				_			
9.	8	MEL-CHIP-15MM	1328.0	322.0	2	N				_			
10.	41	MEL-CHIP-15MM	998.0	1201.0	3	N				_			
11.	21*	MEL-CHIP-15MM	1928.0	1082.0	9	N							
••	Destacking- /			•		1				► ai			

The program also provides a cutting list for the Baseboards ready for optimising.

Destacking - Baseboard picking list

*Note* - the baseboard cutting list has the same name as the part list with a hyphen added. e.g. 'Cabinets', 'Cabinets'. This list is found in the 'Cutting list' section.

### Flexible Destacking

The destacking options are very flexible and can be set up for:-

- Offstacking to the floor (no station sizes)
- Offstacking to a mix of automatic and manual stations
- Offstacking to include one or more 'Overflow' stations
- Use of 'Pallet groups'

## Pallet groups

The program also includes more general options to take account of Pallet groups. For example, a field (information box) is available at the part list to set a pallet group number for each part.

This ensures the optimisers arrange the pattern layouts so parts in the same pallet group are finished before considering parts from other pallet groups. This speeds up later production and assembly operations and helps with delivery times for specific parts.

For example, a customer recently needed to set up their system to produce 1 job at a time and used the Pallet group option for this. The flexibility of the optimisers also allowed 'changeover' patterns where one group finished and the next started so waste was minimised.

# 12. CAD Drawings (CA)

A flexible design tool for laying out jobs e.g. Office spaces, Kitchens, Washrooms ...

- Create room layout
- Add products
- Optimise

This option provides full costing, drawings and supporting documents. The layouts can be exported in DXF format.



Use the screen and integrated tools to produce a space or room layout and position products on the layout.



Cad drawings

A set of tools allow for quick and accurate entry of the room details.

Wall Door Window

A full set of drawing tools are also included:, arc, line, circle, ellipse, text ...

Here the Window tool is used to add a window,



Window tool

Products were re-positioned as a result of the change.

14       15       16         2       3       5       7         Properties       Product       BASE-DRAWER         Description       Drawers-MFC18-0AK         Number       4         Xstart       4063.12         Ystart       3480.04         Width       500.0         Height       870.0         Depth       60.0         Angle       0         Variables       Im         Line colour       ✓         Line weight       0         OK       Try       Help					
2 3 5 17 Properties Product BASE DRAWER Description Dravers-MFC18-0AK Number 4 Xstart 4063.12 Ystart 3490.04 Width 500.0 Height 870.0 Depth 600.0 Angle 0 Vertical position 0.0 Automatic dimensioning V Variables I Line colour V Line weight 0 OK Try Help Cancel		14	15	16	
Properties         Product       BASE-DRAWER         Description       Drawers-MFC18-0AK         Number       4         Xstart       4068-12         Ystart       3460.04         Width       500.0         Height       870.0         Depth       600.0         Angle       0         Vatical position       0.0         Automatic dimensioning       V         Une colour       V         Dire weight       0         OK       Try       Help	2	3		5	17
ProductBASE-DFA/WERDescriptionDrawers-MFC18-0A.KNumber4Xatart4068.12Yatart3480.04Wridth500.0Height870.0Depth600.0Aragle0Vetical position0.0Automatic dimensioningVVariablesImeLine colourImeOKTryHelpCancel			Pro	perties	
DescriptionDrawers-MFC18-0AKNumber4Xstart4063.12Ystart3480.04Wridth500.0Heigh870.0Depth600.0Angle0Vertical position0.0Automatic dimensioningVVariablesSTLine colourSTLine weight0OKTryHelpCancel			P	oduct	BASE-DRAWER
Number4Xstart4063.12Ystart3460.04Vridth500.0Height870.0Depth600.0Angle0Vertical position0.0Automatic dimensioningVVariablesSTLine colourSTLine weight0OKTryHelpCancel			D	escription	Drawers-MFC18-DAK
Xatart     4068.12       Yatart     3460.04       Width     500.0       Height     870.0       Depth     600.0       Angle     0       Vatiables     Ime colour       Line colour     Ime colour       OK     Try     Help			N	umber	4
Yatart     3480.04       Vxfdth     500.0       Height     870.0       Depth     600.0       Angle     0       Vetrical position     0.0       Automatic dimensioning     V       Variables     Im       Line colour     Im       Dire Weight     0       OK     Try     Help			×	tart	4069.12
width     500.0       Height     870.0       Depth     600.0       Angle     0       Vertical position     0.0       Automatic dimensioning     V       Variables     Im       Line colour			Y	tart	3480.04
Height     870.0       Depth     600.0       Angle     0       Vetical position     0.0       Automatic dimensioning     ✓       Variables     ■       Line colour     ●       Line weight     0       OK     Try     Help				idth	500.0
Depth     600.0       Angle     0       Vertical position     0.0       Automatic dimensioning     ✓       Variables     ■       Line colour     ✓       Line weight     0       OK     Try			н	eight	870.0
Angle       0         Vertical position       0.0         Automatic dimensioning       Image: Compare the second sec			D	epth	600.0
Vetical position     0.0       Automatic dimensioning     ✓       Variables     Im       Line colour     ✓       Line weight     0       OK     Try       Help     Cancel			A	igle	0
Automatic dimensioning V Variables Line colour Line weight 0 OK Try Help Cancel			V	ertical position	0.0
Variables III Line colour V Line weight 0 Cancel			Au	tomatic dimensioni	ng 🔽
Line weight 0  Cancel CK Try Help Cancel			V	ariables	
Line weight 0 👘 OK Try Help Cancel			Li	ne colour	<b>•</b>
OK Try Help Cancel			G	ne weight	0
			C	OK	Try Help Cancel

Details of each product are shown via the Properties pop-up

Window tool - properties

Use the Product tool to add products to the drawing.



Select product

The view can be switched between the plan view and an elevation along a selected wall.



Wall view

Any drawing can be added to a diagram layout - so that a full annotated drawing can be produced if required.



Layout diagram

# **Product requirements**

Once the drawing is complete the product requirements can be calculated automatically by the program.

10 Proc	duct requirements - Kitchen plan								×
File Edi	t View Options Help								
<u></u> •	🔺 🍉 🪄 🚵	9						Base uni	it - cabinet
	D 🖊 🏹 🚿 📂	<b>έ</b>	_			_			
Order	Kitchen plan								
Dennist			• <u> </u>		• <del>~~</del> •				
Descripti	Example CAD Drawing								
Optimisin	9 DEFAULT	~		สาใ	0				
Saw	DEFAULT	~			·				
Over	0								
	<u> </u>								
Variable	s Edit		<u> </u>	뾘 L	••				
		1. La 💙	and the second		201				
					Product				
No	Code	Information		Width	Height	Depth		) ty	
1	BASE-CABINET	001 Base unit - cabinet		900.0	870.0	600.0			1
2	BASE-DOUBLE	002 Double base unit		1000.0	870.0	60 600.0			1
3	BASE-DOUBLE	003 Double base unit		1000.0	870.0	600.0	1		1
4	BASE-DRAWER	004 Drawers-MFC18-0AK		500.0	870.0	600.0			1
5	BASE-SINGLE	005 Single base unit		500.0	870.0	600.0			1
6	BASE-CORNER	006 Corner cabinet		800.0	870.0	800.0			1
7	BASE-SINK	007 Sink base unit		1000.0	870.0	600.0			1
8	BASE-SINGLE	008 Single base unit		500.0	870.0	600.0			1
9	BASE-CORNER	009 Corner cabinet		800.0	870.0	800.0			1
10	BASE-SINGLE	010 Single base unit		500.0	870.0	600.0			1
11	BASE-DOUBLE	011 Double base unit		1000.0	870.0	600.0			1
12	BASE-DOUBLE	012 Double base unit		1000.0	870.0	600.0			1
13	BASE-OVEN-HSE	013 Oven Housing		600.0	2350.0	600.0			1
14	WALL-SINGLE	014 Single wall unit		650.0	750.0	300.0			1
15	WALL-DOUBLE	015 Double wall unit		1000.0	750.0	300.0			1
16	WALL-DOUBLE	016 Double wall unit		1000.0	750.0	300.0			1 ~
			Merge: None	e					

Cad drawings - product requirements

The requirements are then ready for optimising in the usual way. Alternatively the program can produce a full Quotation for the Products and Quotes module.

The requirements or the quotation are optimised in the usual way to produce a set of cutting patterns for the job/



Cad drawings - optimisation

# 13. Board library

The Board library is a record of the Materials in use. The program uses it to select the correct board sizes when a list of parts (or products) is optimised. Setting up the board library with the materials and board sizes is essential for optimising. This can be quite an extensive task but there are options for importing boards from other systems with the Stock control module. Once the library is set up there is then only regular maintenance to allow for new suppliers, materials and price changes.

At the main screen:-

#### • Select: Libraries - Board library

The first screen is a list of MATERIALS. The materials can be, for example, core material such as chipboard or MDF or various laminates.

10 File	D Board library													
-	] 🗍 🚅 🔭 🛓	ĵ 🗾 j	Pø	9	≱ ?									
	Materials											*		
	Material 🔺	Des	scription		Thickness	Default	grain	Book	Material p	Picture	Туре	Т		
	MEL-CHIP-15MM	Prelaminated -	White 15	mm	15.0	N		0				Te		
	MEL-CHIP-18MM         Prelaminated - White 18mm         18.0         N         0													
	MFC18-ASH	Prelaminated -	Ash 18m	m	18.0	N		0			MFC	Ť		
	MFC18-BEECH	Prelaminated -	Beech 18	3mm	18.0	N		0			MFC	Ť		
	MFC18-BLACK Prelaminated - Black 18mm 18.0 N 0 MFC													
1				III								Þ.		
	Boards for material: Mf	FC18-BEE	CH Pre	elamina	ted - B	eech 18	3mm <sup>-</sup>	Thickr	ness:18.	0 Book:	0	-		
	Board code 🔺		Туре	Length	Width	Informati	Stock	Alloc	Order	Cost	Limit			
	MFC18-BEECH/01			3050.0	1525.0		1699	2	2	15 3.210	0			
	MFC18-BEECH/02			2440.0	1220.0		1604	12	2	05 2.960	0			
	WK6 - CABINETS/0001		Х	3050.0	281.4		1	0		0 1.605	0			
	WK6 - CABINETS/0002		Х	840.4	450.0		1	0		0 1.605	0			
	WK6 - CABINETS/0003		Х	578.0	492.4		1	0		0 1.480	0			
	WK6 - CABINETS/0004		X I	600.0	461.6		1	0		0   1.605	0	- T		
1 1												r		

#### Board library

*Material code* - each material has a unique material code. This is important because the program uses this code to identify the material for each part and find the correct material in the material library.

For each material enter the data for each column: Material code, Description, Thickness, Grain (whether the material has a grain or not), Book (the maximum book height in terms of the number of boards) and Parameters.

*Picture* - each material can include a picture of the material - this can be a bit map or a colour and can be used to help identify the material and also used to render parts and products using that material in the Part and Product libraries.

*Parameters* - this is the name of an alternative set of parameters (called MATERIAL PARAMETERS) for the material. These can be useful where different settings are used for cutting different materials, for example, a slower speed or a different blade.

For each material there may be several different board sizes and different quantities of each size available. These are shown, for the current material, in the lower pane.

10 File	Board library e Edit View Help											x
4	考] [] ★ _ ] = ?											
Γ	Materials											^
	Material 🔺	De	scription		Thickness	Default	grain	Book	Material p	Picture	Туре	Т
	MEL-CHIP-15MM	Prelaminated -	White 15	imm	15.0	N		0				Tel
	MEL-CHIP-18MM	Prelaminated -	White 18	ßmm	18.0	N		0				
	MFC18-ASH	Prelaminated -	Ash 18m	m	18.0	N		0			MFC	Ť
	MFC18-BEECH	Prelaminated -	Beech 1	8mm	18.0	N		0			MFC	+
	MFC18-BLACK	Prelaminated -	Black 18	mm	18.0	N		0			MFC	-
$\mathbf{I}$				m								Þ.
	Boards for material: MI	-C18-BEE	CH Pre	elamina	ited - B	eech 18	3mm <sup>-</sup>	Thickı	ness:18.	0 Book:	0	<b>^</b>
	Board code 🔺		Туре	Length	Width	Informati	Stock	Alloc	Order	Cost	Limit	
	MFC18-BEECH/01			3050.0	1525.0		1699	2	2	15 3.210	0	
	MFC18-BEECH/02			2440.0	1220.0		1604	12	2	05 2.960	0	
	WK6 - CABINETS/0001		Х	3050.0	281.4		1	0		0 1.605	0	
	WK6 - CABINETS/0002		Х	840.4	450.0		1	0		0 1.605	0	
	WK6 - CABINETS/0003		Х	578.0	492.4		1	0		0 1.480	0	
	WK6 - CABINETS/0004		X	600.0	461.6		1	0		0   1.605	0	- T
1.1												P

Board library materials and boards

*Board details* - to add a new board fill in the values for each column: Board code, length, width, information (this can be any descriptive data about the board) and the cost per square area of the board, for example, £2.54 per square metre. A realistic cost is important as this is used when the cutting patterns are generated to help decide which are the most effective patterns.

*Quantities* -There are three columns for quantities (Stock, Alloc, Order) - enter the boards available in stock under 'Stock'. The other two columns are used with the Stock control module.

*Limit* - This setting (0-9) determines how the boards are used.

For example, a setting of 8 allows the software to ignore the physical quantity in stock when generating cutting patterns - useful for estimating stock requirements when stocks are low.

With the Stock control module (SC) the library also includes the transactions on each board.

10	Board library											• •
Fi	le Edit View Help											
4	🗐 🗋 差 🎙	K 💣 🗾 🛛	<b>P</b> ⁄	ڪ	3?							
	Materials				*	Trans	action	s for b	oard: MF	С18-Е	BEECH/(	)1 305
	Material 🔺	Description		Thicknes	s E	Trans (	մեջ	Date			Ref ⊿	L
	MEL-CHIP-15MM	Prelaminated - White 1	ōmm	15.0		12 +	-1 2	3-Jul-10	MFC18-BEE	CH		
	MEL-CHIP-18MM	Prelaminated - White 1	3mm	18.0	) N	94	-2 7	-Sep-15	Wk6 - Cabir	nets:Cab	pinets	Ξ
	MFC18-ASH	Prelaminated - Ash 18m	m	18.0	) N	99	-1 7	-Sep-15	Wk7 Cabine	ets:Cabir	nets	
	MFC18-BEECH	Prelaminated - Beech 1	8mm	18.0	) N							
	MFC18-BLACK	Prelaminated - Black 18	3mm	18.0	) N +							*
•					•	•		III				+
	Boards for mater	ial: MFC18-BEE	CH Pre	laminat	ed - B	eech 1	8mm <sup>-</sup>	Thickr	ness:18.0	Book:	0	* 
	Board c	ode 🔺	Туре	Length	Width	Informat	i Stock	Alloc	Order	Cost	Limit	Bin
	MFC18-BEECH/01			3050.0	1525.0		1699	2	215	3.210	0	
	MFC18-BEECH/02			2440.0	1220.0		1604	12	205	2.960	0	
	WK6 - CABINETS/0001		×	3050.0	281.4		1	0	0	1.605	0	
	WK6 - CABINETS/0002		X	840.4	450.0		1	0	0	1.605	0	
	WK6 - CABINETS/0003		×	578.0	492.4		1	0	0	1.480	0	
	WK6 - CABINETS/0004		<u> x  </u>	600.0	461.6		1	0	0	1.605	0	- T
												Line Line Line Line Line Line Line Line

Board library stock transactions

Transactions for the current board are shown in a separate pane at the right of the screen.

# Board library views

There are several different views of the library data. 'Boards only' shows the list of board sizes and there is a choice of listing offcuts or stock boards.



The library includes an alternative layout 'Boards only' which shows all the boards in a single list. This can be convenient when adding or searching for specific board sizes.

10	10 Board library										
2	*J 🗋 差 🗩 📄 🖅 S <sup>2</sup>   🛫 ?										
	Boards										
	Board code 🔺	Туре	Material	Length	Width	Thickness	Informati	Stock	Alloc	Order	=
	BLUE-LAM-1MM/01		BL	2440.0	1220.0	1.0		152	0	0	Ę
	CHERRY LAM 1MM/01		С	2440.0	1220.0	1.0		80	0	0	E
	CHIPBOARD-18MM/01		С	2440.0	1220.0	18.0	BIN 180	397	0	0	2
	EBONY-LAM-1MM/01		E	3050.0	1525.0	1.0	BIN 221	590	0	0	E
	GREEN-LAM-1MM/01		G	3050.0	1525.0	1.0		32	0	0	E
	HARDBOARD-4MM/01		Н	2440.0	1220.0	4.0	BIN 133	782	18	0	C
	MAPLE LAM 1MM/01		М	2440.0	1220.0	1.0		93	0	0	E
	MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM/01		М	3050.0	1525.0	18.0	BIN 127	1221	19	155	2
	MED-DEN-FIBRE-25MM/01		М	2440.0	1220.0	25.0	BIN 125	1089	0	190	E
	MEL-CHIP-15MM/01		М	3050.0	1220.0	15.0	BIN 160	901	0	175	2
	MEL-CHIP-15MM/02		М	2440.0	1220.0	15.0	BIN 162	729	0	110	2
	MEL-CHIP-18MM/01		М	3050.0	1220.0	18.0	BIN 150	933	13	210	3
	MEL-CHIP-18MM/02		М	2440.0	1220.0	18.0	BIN 151	370	46	40	3
	MFC18-ASH/01		М	2440.0	1220.0	18.0		2	0	0	3
	MFC18-BEECH/01		М	3050.0	1525.0	18.0		1699	2	215	3
	MFC18-BEECH/02		М	2440.0	1220.0	18.0		1604	12	205	2 +
•											•
											н

Board library- Boards only view



10	10 Board library									
Fil	File Edit View Help									
-	╡╶╤╳┋╛╒╱╝╡									
	Boards									^
	Board code 🔺	Туре	Material	Length	Width	Thickness	Informati	Stock	Alloc	Order
	PARTICLBRD-25MM/02		PARTICLBRD-25MM	3050.0	1525.0	25.0	BIN 106	529	0	30
	RED-LAM-1MM/01		RED-LAM-1MM	2440.0	1220.0	1.0		302	0	175
	RED-LAM-1MM/02		RED-LAM-1MM	3050.0	1525.0	1.0	No Grain	111	0	65
	TEAK-FOIL/01		TEAK-FOIL	0.0	0.0	0.1		0	0	0
	TEAK-LAM-1MM/01		TEAK-LAM-1MM	2440.0	1220.0	1.0	BIN 204	81	0	180 =
	TEAK-LAM-1MM/02		TEAK-LAM-1MM	3050.0	1525.0	1.0	BIN 205	89	0	90
	WALNUT LAM 1MM/01		WALNUT LAM 1MM	2440.0	1220.0	1.0		67	0	0
	WHAC12/01		WHITE-ACRYLIC-1	2440.0	1220.0	12.0		540	104	0
	WHITE-LAM-1MM/01		WHITE-LAM-1MM	2550.0	1525.0	1.0	BIN 210	106	2	340
	WK6 - CABINETS/0001	Х	MFC18-BEECH	3050.0	281.4	18.0		1	0	0
	WK6 - CABINETS/0002	Х	MFC18-BEECH	840.4	450.0	18.0		1	0	0
	WK6 - CABINETS/0003	Х	MFC18-BEECH	578.0	492.4	18.0		1	0	0
	WK6 - CABINETS/0004	Х	MFC18-BEECH	600.0	461.6	18.0		1	0	0
	WK6 - CABINETS/0005	Х	MFC18-BEECH	764.8	311.0	18.0		1	0	0
	WK6 - CABINETS/0006	Х	MFC18-BEECH	1000.0	220.2	18.0		1	0	0
	WK6 - CABINETS/0007	Х	MFC18-BEECH	564.0	284.2	18.0		1	0	0 +
1					•					•
										H.

Boards only with offcuts

# **Board library - Print and Export**

There are a range of options to print the Board data

The program prompts for the range of items to print and whether transactions are included.

Print	<b>-</b> ×
Board code range	
From BLUE-LAM-1MM/01	
To RED-LAM-1MM/02	
Transactions	
OK Help Cancel	
Boards print	

The print out is based on the current view - adjust the columns on screen to alter the print.

Columns can be hidden via the View menu which controls the on-screen display.

Doord	librony
DOald	library

Board library										
Board code	Туре	Length	Width	Infor	Stock	Alloc	Order	Cost	Limit	Bin
BLUE-LAM-1MM Blue Laminate 1m	m Thickness	s:1.0 Book:	10			_	_		_	
BLUE-LAM-1MM/01		2440.0	1220.0		152	0	0	5.320	0	232
CHERRY LAM 1MM Cherry laminat	e 1mm Thic	kness:1.0 E	look:10							
CHERRY LAM 1MM/01		2440.0	1220.0		80	0	0	5.230	0	192
CHIPBOARD-18MM Chipboard Cor	re 18mm Thi	ckness:18.0	0 Book:0							
CHIPBOARD-18MM/01		2440.0	1220.0	BIN 180	397	0	0	2.950	0	180
EBONY-LAM-1MM Ebony Laminate	1mm Thick	ness:1.0 Bo	ok:10							
EBONY-LAM-1MM/01		3050.0	1525.0	BIN 221	590	0	0	5.300	0	221
GREEN-LAM-1MM Green Laminate	e 1mm Thick	ness:1.0 Bo	ook:10							
GREEN-LAM-1MM/01		3050.0	1525.0		32	0	0	5.320	0	242
HARDBOARD-4MM Hardboard 4m	m Thickness	:4.0 Book:8								
HARDBOARD-4MM/01		2440.0	1220.0	BIN 133	782	18	0	0.890	0	133
MAPLE LAM 1MM Maple laminate :	1mm Thickn	ess:10 Boo	w-10							
MAPLE LAM 1MM/01		2440.0	1220.0		93	0	0	5.230	0	166
MED-DEN-EIBRE-18MM Medium D	ensity Fibre	hoard 18mr	n Thickne	ee:18.0 Br	ok:0					
MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM/01	choicy r ibrei	3050.0	1525.0	BIN 127	1221	19	155	4.500	0	127
MED DEN EIRRE 25MM Modium D	oneity Eibro	board 25mr	n Thickne	ee:25.0 Br	ok:0					
MED-DEN-FIBRE-25MM/01	ensity Fibre	2440.0	1220.0	BIN 125	1089	0	190	6.300	0	125
MEL CLUD 45MM Declaminated	lhite dEnama T	hisknesst	5 0 Deek							
MEL-CHIP-15MM/Prelaminated - W MEL-CHIP-15MM/01	nite tomin i	3050.0	5.0 BOOK. 1220.0	BIN 160	901	0	175	2.590	0	160
MEL-CHIP-15MM/02		2440.0	1220.0	BIN 162	729	0	110	2.560	0	162
MEL-CHIP-18MM Prelaminated - W	/hite 18mm T	hickness:1	8.0 Book	0						
MEL-CHIP-18MM/01		3050.0	1220.0	BIN 150	933	13	210	3.180	0	150
MEL-CHIP-18MM/02		2440.0	1220.0	BIN 151	370	46	40	3.140	0	151
MFC18-ASH Prelaminated - Ash 18	mm Thickne	ss:18.0 Bo	ok:0							//
MFC18-ASH/01		2440.0	1220.0		2	0	0	3.450	<u> </u>	
MFC18-BEECH Prelaminated - Bee	ch 18mm Th	nickness: 18	.0 Book:0	)						/
MFC18-BEECH/01		3050.0	1525.0		1699	2	215	3.210		
MFC18-BEECH/02	×	2440.0	1220.0		1604	12	205	2.960 1.60E		
WIG - CADINETO/0000	Ŷ	040.4	450.0		4		0	1.003		

Board library print

Use File - Print setup - to select and set up the printer before printing.

Board data can also be exported to an external file.

# Export Board library

The board library contents can be exported to an ASCII/Unicode file.

Export - Board library		<b>×</b>
Filename	brdlib. bdx	
Path	c:\v90\Demo\Export\	
	OK Help Cancel	

Board library print

The file is placed in the path for export data by default.

🗍 brdlib.bdx - Notepad
File Edit Format View Help
File         Edit         Format         View         Help           BLUE-LAM-IMM/01,152, BLUE-LAM-IMM,2440.0,1220.0,1.0,1.787,0, Blue Laminate 1mm,0,10, <t< td=""></t<>
WHAC12/01,504,WHITE-ACRYLIC-12MM,2440.0,1220.0,12.0,1.320,4,,Acrylic - White 12mm (sundr WHITE-LAM-1MM/01,106,WHITE-LAM-1MM,2550.0,1525.0,1.0,5.340,0,BIN 210.White Laminate 1mm.
x00125/0001,1,MFC18-TEAK,1011.0,780.0,18.0,1.550,0,,Prelaminated - Teak 18mm,0,0,
الله الله الله الله الله الله الله الله

#### Board library print

There is one line for each board (the material records are not exported). The format is 'bdx' which is an ASCII/Unicode file with the records in a defined order (details of the BDX format are in the online help).

#### **Board library parameters**

The parameters are used to set up the board library view and to set up default values for entering board - this can help to speed up data entry.

Parameters		<b>—</b>
Print grid lines		
Print colours		
User		
Board defaults	Length	0.0
	Width	0.0
	Thickness	0.0
	Cost	0.000
ОК	Help	Cancel

Board library parameters

# Stock control module

Stock transactions are only available with the Stock control module.

With the Stock control module offcuts from optimisation can be added back to the library and a full set of options are available for stock orders, issuing stock, stock receipts etc.

The stock control module can also be integrated with the Homag Automation SQL server stock management system.

# 14. More about Parameters and settings

Parameters are used for setting up the system. For example, to set up the types of saw in use and types of pattern allowed - using saw parameters; this ensures the patterns produced are suitable for the saw and optimised for it.

In a similar way parameters are used to set up, Machining centres, Destacking machinery, Edgebanders, Costing, Methods of saw transfer, and many other features.

Setting up parameters can be daunting at first, but it is typically a 'once only' task and most suppliers provide a range of examples and templates to use.

Most users should look at the system, optimising, saw transfer, and saw parameters carefully and then deal with the other lists as they are needed.

### Parameter lists at the Main screen

- Optimising parameters
- Nesting parameters
- Saw parameters
- Material parameters
- System parameters
- Saw transfer parameters
- Part list import parameters
- Board list import parameters
- Requirements import parameters
- DXF import layer name rules
- Edging parameters
- Destacking parameters
- Machining centre parameters
- Machining centre transfer parameters
- Tool sequence parameters
- Machine rate parameters
- Information boxes

## How Parameters lists work

For some parameter lists, for example, Optimising, Nesting or Saw parameters there are typically several different lists each stored in a separate file. In this case the program offers a choice of list:-

Optimising parameters		<b>—</b>
File 🔺	Title	Date
New		
🗐 New from template		
🖉 default	Standard Optimiser	18/07/2014 10:25
📲 destack	Destacking Optimiser	18/07/2014 10:25
📲 duplicates	Stacked duplicate parts	18/07/2014 10:26
👔 lite	Lite Optimiser	18/07/2014 10:26
📲 🎬 Mixed Mat	Mixed material stacks	18/07/2014 10:26
💕 multi-axis	Angular Optimiser	18/07/2014 10:26
PCD 🖉	Standard Optimiser	18/07/2014 10:26
💕 rctype4	Unrestricted Recuts	18/07/2014 10:26
Recut processing	combiTec	18/07/2014 10:27
Strict priority	Standard Optimiser	01/10/2014 10:58
📲 Vertical strips - head	Vertical strips in head	18/07/2014 10:27
<b>₩</b> wcc	Weeke Cutting Centre	18/07/2014 10:27
Find	Filter	,
(	OK Help C	Cancel
		.41

Parameter lists - select

- Select the list required or use New to create a new list of parameters.

Use the Views option to change the view; the options are: 'Details', 'List', 'Small icons', 'Large icons'.

The 'New from template' option allows the creation of a new list from a previously defined list - this is useful where just a few values need to change. For Saw parameters, suppliers typically provide a template for most of their saw models.

Optimising paramete	rs - New from template	×
Select a parameter file	template	
HCL11	HFV11X	
📋 HCL11X	🛅 НЕV33	
HCV11	\overline HFV33Χ	
🔳 HCV11X	🗐 HFV66	
HFL11	HFV66X	
HFL11X	🗐 HKL11	
HFL33	🗐 HKL11X	
HFL33X	🗐 HKL380	
HFL66	🗐 HKL380×	
HFL66X	🔳 HPL11	
HFV11	📋 HPL11X	
<		•
OK	Help	el
Parameter templates		

- Select a suitable template.

Even when using a template check the new list carefully as there may be one or two parameters that need further changes.

On selecting a file the program moves to the Parameter screen (in this example, Optimising parameters).

10 Optimising parameters	Optimising parameters - default Standard Optimiser						
Trims Limits Rules Recuts Offcuts Advanced							
Set the parameters for times							
		Range		Optimiser type: Automatic selection			
Optimiser type	Optimiser type						
Saw kerf							
Rip 4.8	8 👻	Crosscut	4.8 👻				
Minimum rip trim with kerf	Minimum rip trim with kerf						
Front 10	0.0 👻	Rear	10.0 🗸				
Minimum crosscut trim wi	Minimum crosscut trim with kerf						
Front 10	.0 👻	Rear	10.0 👻				
Override rip and crosscut	Override rip and crosscut trims						
Override rip trim	Min	rip trim with kerf	0.0 👻	Max strips per block 3			
Override crosscut trim	Min	crosscut trim with kerf	0.0 👻	Max parts per strip 3			
Retrim after head cut with kerf			5.0 🗸	]			
		OK	Jave As				

Optimising parameters

Most parameter screens operate in a similar way to the familiar Windows 'Property pages'. Click on an option or type in a value as necessary.

Many parameters show a diagram which gives a reminder of what the setting is for and how it operates.

- Click on HELP for full details of each parameter.

For some parameter lists such as *Machining centre parameters* or *Edging parameters* there is only one set for the program. In this case the program moves directly to the parameter screen.

Where the parameter screen shows a set of tabs at the top right - this means there are several pages of parameters. Click on the tabs to see the other pages.

10 Edging parameters						
Laminate Edging						
Set the parameters for lamin	nate use					
	Range 0 - 999 Millimetres	Overlap for laminates: On laminate length (total)				
Overlap for laminates						
On laminate length (total)	20.0	•				
On laminate width (total)	15.0	•				
Core oversize for laminating						
On core length (per edge)	0.0	• / / / / / / / / / / / / / / / / / / /				
On core width (per edge)	0.0					
Add to laminate size						
Laminate overlap per edge						
On bull nosed edges	25.0	•				
On post formed edges	25.0	•				

Edging parameters

Some of the tabs only apply if you have a particular set up. For example, with the saw parameters the tabs for Multi-axis saws (are greyed out) if using a Single saw or sliding table saw.

## Parameters controlling the look and style of screens and reports

There are also sets of Parameters that deal with the look and style of the reports and screens and how data is exported. These parameters are usually located in the same section of the program where they are used so it is easy to change the parameter and see the effect. The most commonly used are: Part list parameters and Review runs parameters (including export).

## Parameters for each report

There are parameters to control the layout and content of each report in Review runs. Move to a report and select: *Settings - Report settings* 

Report settings - Pattern					
Format Patterns Display					
Format Line - type Summary title File names Data Pattem - part ID Pattern - part dimensions Program information Page numbers	Font: Times New Roman, Size: 20 Use default 🔽 Font				
Preview					
Summary title					
OK Help Cancel					

Review runs - Report settings
This type of dialog is quite often used (in Review runs and Form design) where you are selecting a few fields from a list of available fields. The Available fields are shown on the left and the ones chosen on the right. In this example the chosen fields are for the Management summary in Review runs.

### Changing screen and column sizes

Use the mouse on screens and grids to change the screen and column size - the settings are saved between sessions.

10 Part	10 Part list - Cabinets									
File E	File Edit View Optimise Help									
*	📋 📂 🕎 🗽	) 📂 🗗 🛒		×d	Ø	J	a 📑 🖻		<b>M</b>	
T	Title Cabinets	Opt defaul	t		•		Saw default		-	
	Description	Material	Length	Width	Qu	Grain	Edge Btm	Edge Top	Edge L 📤	
Global									E	
1.	BTH-CAB-BACK	MFC18-TEAK	664.0	564.0	4	Y				
2.	BTH-CAB-BOTTOM	MFC18-TEAK	664.0	144.0	4	Y	EBONY-TAPE			
3.	BTH-CAB-DOOR-LEFT	MFC18-TEAK	349.5	450.0	4	Y			TEAK-TAPE	
4.	BTH-CAB-DOOR-RIGHT	MFC18-TEAK	349.5	450.0	4	Y			TEAK-TAPE	
5.	BTH-CAB-END-LEFT	MFC18-TEAK	600.0	362.0	3	Y				
6.	BTH-CAB-END-RIGHT	MFC18-TEAK	600.0	362.0	3	Y			TEAK-TAPE	
7.	BTH-CAB-SHELF	MFC18-TEAK	664.0	144.0	3	Y				
8.	BTH-CAB-SHLF-BASE	MFC18-TEAK	664.0	162.0	2	N	TEAK-TAPE			
9.	BTH-CAB-TOP	MFC18-TEAK	664.0	240.0	2	Y	TEAK-TAPE			
10.	DDC-BACK	MFC18-OAK	928.0	311.0	5	N				
11.	DDC-BACK	MFC18-BEECH	928.0	311.0	1	N				
<	Cabinets /			•	1	1				
									H.	

Review runs - Report settings

Move the mouse to a window edge or column edge and use the grab handles (holding down the left mouse button) to drag column, row or windows.

Note - some screens have a fixed size or fixed minimum size and cannot be changed

On most data screens, for example, the Part list, Review runs summaries, Board list, Board there is also a 'View menu' with various options for changing the screen display and operation.

10 Pa	rt list	- 0	abi	nets												
File	Edit		/iew	Optimise Help	р											
*			•	Part list Cutting list			i L	j		Xd	, <b>0</b>	3	2 5	╏┓	<i>M</i>	3
	Title	1_		Board list			Opt	defaul	t		•		Saw default			
	Τ	ŀ	<	Information boxes	5		laterial		Lenath	Width	Qu	Grain	Edge Btm	Edge Top	Edae L 1	•
Globa	1			Drawing									_			
1	. B1	Ή		File view			AK		664.0	564.0	4	Y				
2	. B1	Ъ		Columns			AK		664.0	144.0	4	Y	EBONY-TAPE			
3	. B1	Ъ		Resize columns		Ł	AK		349.5	450.0	4	Y			TEAK-TAPE	
4	. B1	٠ <b>.</b>	<	Toolbar	Toolbar Status bar		AK		349.5	450.0	4	Y			TEAK-TAPE	
5	. вт	7		Status bar				AK		600.0	362.0	3	Y			
ε	. B1	ŀ	<	Properties			AK		600.0	362.0	3	Y			TEAK-TAPE	
7	. B1	Ή-0	AB-	SHELF	MFC18	3-TE	EAK		664.0	144.0	3	Y				
6	. B1	Ή-Ο	AB-	SHLF-BASE	MFC18	3-TE	EAK .		664.0	162.0	2	N	TEAK-TAPE			
9	. B1	Ή-Ο	AB-	TOP	MFC18	3-TE	EAK .		664.0	240.0	2	Y	TEAK-TAPE			
10	. DI	DC-E	BACI	ж MFC18-0		3-0/	٩K		928.0	311.0	5	N				
11	. DI	DC-E	C-BACK MFC18-BI			3-BE	ECH		928.0	311.0	1	N				
◀▶	\Ca	bin	ets							•			III	1	4	• 
																.#

View menu

The size of the screen and the size of the columns can be changed using the mouse.

Settings menus - Many screens also have a Settings menu which can be used to set what is shown on the screen and how it operates..

#### System parameters

The system parameters are important - these mostly control the overall operation of the program, for example, the measurement mode to use, the language to use, how files are named, the paths for storing data ...

System parameters					×
General Paths and files Rules1 Rules2	2 Divide part lists Boards	Stock control	Routing / nesting	Nesting	
General	(= ++ ##0		Language		
	English (UK)		•		
Measurement mode Metric (0.0 - 9999.9 mm)		0			
Decimal inches (0.000 - 999.999)		0			
Fractional inches (0 - 999-63/64)		0			
Order of dimensions on screens and prin	outs				
Parts and boards	Length Width				
Products	Width Height Depth		-		
Modules			_		
PO - Professional optimiser	PL - Part library / labe	s	- Style of date		
SO - Standard optimiser	SC - Stock control		Sivie of date	-	
	PQ - Product library /	quotes	Day/Mon	th/Year	
<ul> <li>NE - Nesting optimiser</li> <li>MI - Part drawings / machining</li> </ul>	CA - Cad drawings			ay/Year	
					21
DEMO USER 1					
					2
		ОК	Print	Help Cance	el

System parameters - General

There are several pages of parameters each for different aspects of the program.

10 System parameters		×
General Paths and files Rules1 Rules2 Divide pa	rt lists Boards Stock control Routing / nesting Nesting	
Paths and files		
Path for data	c:\v10\Demo\Data\	
Path for part lists		
Path for library data		
Fath for library data	c:\v10\Demo\Libs\	
Path for stock libraries		
Path for import data	c:\v10\Demo\Import\	
Path for export data	c:\v10\Demo\Export\	
Path for accounts	c:\v10\Demo\Libs\	
Path for customer data	c:\v10\Demo\Libs\	
Path for pictures		
Path for forms / labels		
Path for shared control files		
Path for machine transfer log file		
Path for back-up	c:\v10\Demo\Backup\	
Back-up interval (days)	0	
Spare Spare 1		
Spare 2		- 1
	OK Print Help C	Cancel

System parameters - Paths and files

Click on a tab to move to that section and check and adjust the parameters.

Once set the system parameters should rarely need to be changed again. The installed program is set up with reasonable defaults - and these are fine for running the program initially - but check the parameters carefully to make sure the program is set up to match your preferences and way of working.

*Demo data* - the system is provided with several sets of parameter data (and your supplier may have added some others) - these can be used as the base for your setup.

# 15. More about the Saw Interface

After Optimisation the patterns (cutting instructions) are transferred to the Saw.



Saw interface

The program supports a wide range of saw controllers:-

Cadmatic (all types) Compumatic Topmatic Homag Sawtech (CHxx, NPS400, Ilenia)

- Table saws
- Online PC
- Various other controllers
- Printed patterns and cutting instructions for manual saws

At the main screen select the Saw transfer

For Saw transfer, for example, the program prompts with the current job.

10 Tra	10 Transfer to saw Holzma Cadmatic IV - Kitchen plan								
File	File Edit View Help								
*	考□ 🖄 🏷 🗦 🛪 🍰 🤹 🐨 🛠								
	Batch name Kitchen plan 🔹 🔲 Description Example CAD Drawing								
	Trn	Optimising	Cutting list	Title	Run	Optimisi	Saw param	Board lis 🔺	
Globa									
1.			Kitchen plan	Example CAD Dr	Kitchen plan	DEFAULT	DEFAULT	Kitchen pla	
2.									
								-	
								=	
	_					E12 Contin			
						112 001101	uc l		

Transfer to saw batch screen

Select the 'Continue' option

Transfer to saw				
Run	Parts	Saw	Material	Patterns
Kitchen plan	Kitchen plan	Kitchen plan	MEL-CHIP-18MM	1 - 14
			MFC18-OAK	15 - 19
			HARDBOARD-4MM	20 - 27
	UK	Print Help	Lancel	
nefor to Sow				

The program displays the data to transfer.

- OK to confirm

The transfer is finished.

*Note* - For practical use the saw transfer and machining transfer need to be set up for the company's machines. There are parameters for this and a wide range of options are available.

Typically the saw or machining centre transfer sends data to a location on the Network (Path for Saw data) and a separate program provided by the machinery manufacturer runs and sends the data to the machine. This can all be integrated into the above transfer process.

### Analyse Shifts

Some saw controllers can record information as the saw is working. There are reports to analyse this data on a shift basis or to analyse each run. Use this option to analyse the feedback from the saw for each shift. At the main screen:-

- Select: Machine Interface
- Select the saw (e.g. Cadmatic IV)
- Select: Analyse shifts

Click on the Combo box to view the current list of shifts and click on a report to select it. A summary of the shift is shown.

🛛 Analyse shifts File Help					
利 🏹 🥩 ?					
Shifts 9-0CT-07 (1) 8:04:33 AM	•				
				Shift activity Error	summary ∕ Saw activity ∖
Shift number Operator Cycles	1 FLA 152			bb•mm	
Start of shift End of shift	09-10-07 09-10-07	hh:mm 08:04 18:22	Cutting time Error time Waiting time	8:54 0:12 0:42	87.75% 2.00% 6.87%
Shift time Break time		10:18 0:09	Service time Operating	0:21	3.37%  100.00%
Waiting time				hh:mm	
Standstill Unexpected interrupt Waiting for material Mechanical breakdown Saw blade change Other	ion			0:03 0:01 0:03 0:05 0:02 0:28	
				0:42	
Material use Qu	antity Ar	rea m2	Percent		

Analyse shifts summary

At the top are the shift number, operator's initials and the number of saw cycles during the shift. The other information shows the start and end of the shift and the total elapsed shift time. The analysis of the time is split between the following categories:

```
Shift time - total duration of shift
Cutting time - time that the saw is cutting
Error time - down time recorded against saw errors
Service time - time for service operations (e.g. change saw
blade)
Waiting time - saw not in use
```

Waiting time = Op time - cutting - error - service Break time - operator's break (for example: meals, rest) Operating time - shift time less break time: *Op time* = shift - break

At the foot of the report is the material usage during the shift. This shows the area of parts and board processed during the shift.

- Click on the tabs at the top right to see more details. The reports available are:-

- Saw activity - shows the full details of each cutting cycle

## - Error summary - shows any errors and the cause

10 Analyse shifts File Help		
	?	
Shifts 9-0CT-07	(1) 8:04:33 AM -	
		Shift activity Error summary Saw activity
Number	Message	Time (hh:mm:ss)
007	Feed conveyer has failed	0:00:50
010	Head cut saw blade obstructed by clamps	0:02:15
032	Job is too large for available memory	0:04:41
035	Floppy disk drive failure - insert disk	0:01:18
049	Operator emergency stop	0:03:08
Total		0:12:12
		-

Analyse shifts summary of errors

### Analyse runs

The feedback data from the saw can also be analysed in terms of runs, that is, comparing the estimated values for a run with the time actually taken at the saw.

- Select: Machine Interface
- Select the saw (e.g. Cadmatic IV)
- Select: Analyse runs

- Click on the combo box to see a list of the run data available and click on a run to see the details for that run.

10 Analyse runs File Help						
🍕 🔭 😴 ?						
Runs 00003Y 9-00	CT-07 11:17 AM	•			Run:00003-11:	17 am 9-Oct-07 Complete
					_/Run activity /Pattern analysi	s V Cycle analysis \
Totals			Estimated	Actual	Variano	ce
Patterns Cycles			60 152	60 152		
Cutting ti	me		9:30	8:54	-0 <b>:</b> 36	(hh:mm)
Material u	ise Quar	ntity	Area 1	====== n2	Perce	======= ent
	Est	Act	Est	Act	Est	Act
Parts Waste	2384	2384	1354.12 318.10	1354.08 318.24	80.98% 19.02%	80.97% 19.03%
Boards	546	546	1672.22	1672.32	100.00%	100.00%

Analyse Runs summary

The 'Est' and 'Act' columns show the difference between the estimated values and the actual values. In this case the parts produced and waste were the same but the actual cutting time was shorter than estimated.

- Click on a tab at the top right for more detailed reports, that show the differences on a per pattern and per cycle basis, for example:-

### Cycle analysis

10 Analyse runs File Help							
*] 🔭	🥩 ?						
Runs	00003Y 9-0CT-	-07 11:17 AM 👻				R	un:00003 11:17 am 9-0ct-07 Completed
						Run activity Patt	ern analysis) Cycle analysis `,
Ptn	Cycle	Boards	Parts	Sta:	rt 	End	Waiting time
1	1	4	12	09-Oct-07	08:06:23	08:09:21	0:
1	2	4	12	09-Oct-07	08:09:31	08:12:29	0:
1	3	4	12	09-Oct-07	08:12:39	08:15:37	0:
1	4	4	12	09-Oct-07	08:15:47	08:18:45	0:
1	5	4	12	09-Oct-07	08:18:55	08:21:53	0:
1	6	4	12	09-Oct-07	08:22:03	08:25:01	0:
1	7	4	12	09-Oct-07	08:25:11	08:28:09	0:
1	8	4	12	09-Oct-07	08:28:19	08:31:17	0:
1	9	4	12	09-Oct-07	08:31:27	08:34:25	0:
1	10	4	12	09-Oct-07	08:34:35	08:38:04	0:
1	11	4	12	09-Oct-07	08:38:14	08:42:30	0:
1	12	3	9	09-Oct-07	08:42:40	08:45:38	0:
2	1	4	8	09-Oct-07	08:45:48	08:47:21	0:
2	2	4	8	09-Oct-07	08:47:31	08:49:04	0:
2	3	4	8	09-Oct-07	08:49:14	08:50:47	0: -

Cycle analysis

The Saw interface option also includes an option to communicate and send messages to the saw during operation.

### Saw Buffer

When transferring data to the Saw with multiple users it can be useful to set up the Saw transfer so that only one user acts as the master location for sending data to the saw. This allows the various incoming runs to be sorted in a buffer and sent to the saw in a more controlled way.

This is set by a Saw transfer parameter: 'Saw buffer'.

If this way of working is set up the saw interface menu (for the master user) contains extra options for managing the saw data.

Machine interface Tools Auxiliary	Help		
Cadmatic III	>		
Cadmatic IV	>	Transfer to saw >	transfer to saw buffer
ASCII Pattern Export	>	Send message	Saw buffer
Online label PC	>	Analyse shifts	Transfer buffer to saw
2D-DFX	>	Analyse runs	Delete
Weeke	>		
SQLite Export	>		
Transfer to Weeke			
Transfer to 2D-DXF			
Transfer to Nested DXF			
Review Online PC - Nested DXF			



The options are:-

Transfer to saw buffer Saw Buffer Transfer buffer to saw Delete

### Saw transfer parameters

The various links to the saws are set up with the *Saw transfer parameters*. Use one row for each saw.

There are many different types of saw and saw controller and the parameters are often very different for each type. The first thing to set is the MODE which determines the overall type of saw. e.g. Homag/Holzma Cadmatic III/IV.

10	Saw transfer param	eters				- 🗆 X	
File	Edit Help						
+	) 👏 📕	🏹 🌮 🌂					
No	Name	Mode	Path	P	^	6 - Homag/Holzma Cadmatic III/IV	^
1.	Cadmatic III	6 - Homag/Holzma Cadmatic III/IV	C:\Installs\devlatest\Demo				
2.	Cadmatic IV	6 - Homag/Holzma Cadmatic III/IV	C:\Installs\devlatest\Demo			Saw controller	
3.	ASCII Pattern Export	11 - ASCII/Unicode PTX	C:\Installs\devlatest\Demo			Cadmatic III	
4.	Online label PC	2 - Online label PC	C:\Installs\devlatest\Demo			Cadmatic III (Recursive)	
5.	2D-DFX	16 - DXF	C:\Installs\devlatest\Demo				
6.	Weeke	17 - Weeke Cutting Centre	C:\Installs\devlatest\Demo			ASCII or Unicode ASI	
7.	SQLite Export	12 - MDB PTX	C:\Installs\devlatest\Demo				
8.							
9.						🗹 Display saw transfer dialog	
10.						Separate runs for patterns using official boar	
11.							
12.						Online label PC path	
13.						Path for feedback data	
14.						- Spare	
15.						Spare	
10					×		Υ.

Saw transfer parameters

For each row there are extra parameters in the right hand pane to allow for the accurate set up of each saw and its proprietary settings.

All the saw types set up via these parameters are shown as options on the Machine Interface menu.

Most suppliers now provide typical examples of how to set the Saw transfer parameters for their types of saw and controller.

### Transfer to Groups

The Saw transfer parameters do not only apply to saws and can be used to transfer data to a group of machines on a flow line, for example, a Homag/Holzma Saw and Homag Automation destacking machine, using the 'Group transfer' option.

10	Saw transfer param	eters				- 0	×
<u>F</u> ile	<u>E</u> dit <u>H</u> elp						
+	J 🍽 🚽	⊁ & ≶ ?					
No	Name	Mode	Path	P ^	5	6 - Homag/Holzma Cadmatic III/IV	^
1.	Cadmatic III	6 - Homag/Holzma Cadmatic III/IV	C:\Installs\devlatest\Demo		11		
2.	Cadmatic IV	6 - Homag/Holzma Cadmatic III/IV	C:\Installs\devlatest\Demo		11	Saw controller	
3.	ASCII Pattern Export	11 - ASCII/Unicode PTX	C:\Installs\devlatest\Demo		11	Cadmatic III	
4.	Online label PC	2 - Online label PC	C:\Installs\devlatest\Demo		11	Cadmatic III (Recursive)	
5.	Cell System	Group transfer			11		
6.	CAD 4	6 - Homag/Holzma Cadmatic III/IV	C:\Installs\devlatest\Demo\		11	ASCII or Unicode ASCII	
7.	2D-DFX	16 - DXF	C:\Installs\devlatest\Demo		11	Puffered	
8.	Weeke	17 - Weeke Cutting Centre	C:\Installs\devlatest\Demo		11		
9.	SQLite Export	12 - MDB PTX	C:\Installs\devlatest\Demo			🗹 Display saw transfer dialog	
10.						Separate runs for patterns using offcut boards	
11.							
12.						Online label PC path	_
13.						Path for feedback data	
14.						Spare	
15.							
16.							
17.							
18.				_		Authentication	
19.							
20.						User name	
21.		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	×	1	n	~
<				>	- I ·	<	> .:i

Saw transfer parameters - transfer to Group

The machines in the group and the order of the machines are set up via the Saw transfer parameters. There are extra options in the right hand pane to set up the communication link for each machine on the Network.

The Group option appears as an item on the Machine interface menu at the main screen and this can then be used like any other transfer option to send data to all the machines in the group; this ensures the same data is sent to each machine and it is correctly coordinated.

This type of transfer is only suitable for transfer modes where export file names are unique and create 'one file per run'. The pattern exchange transfer format (PTX) is typically used for sending data to other machines such as Homag, Homag Automation etc.

# 16. Managing data, Import data, Export results

There are several utilities built into the software to help organising data, data backup, and interfacing with external files, databases and systems.

- Manage data and files
- Back up user directories
- Online help
- Importing and exporting data

### **User Profiles**

The data is organised around 'User profiles'. Each user has their own 'profile' which stores the various settings they use and is controlled by a password. On entering the program the program moves to the last profile used or prompts with the list of user profiles available. To see all the User profiles, at the Main screen

## • Select: File - User profiles

10 User profiles				<b>×</b>
Name 🔺	Last accessed	Path for data	Current user	New
Demo user 1	07/09/2015 14:38	c:\v10\Demo\Data\		Properties
San Demo user 2	23/04/2015 09:20	c:\v10\Demo\Data\		Delete
San Demo user 4	03/09/2015 13:37	C:\v10\Demo2\User4\		Duplicate
Nesting (MPR)	07/09/2015 14:34	c:\v10\Demo\User3\		
				Hetresh
				Cancel
				Uptions
				Exit
				Help
				OK

User profile list

- Click on a profile to move to it



User profile - main screen

In this example the profile is 'Demo user 1'.

This profile contains all the screen and other default settings, system parameter settings, part lists and optimisations for this user.

This data is spread over a directory structure set by the System parameter: *Paths and files* 

Typically any common data between users, such as, Board library, product library, import data, or export data is shared between profiles - so all users access the same common data.

<b>@</b>	► Computer ► Windov	vs7_OS (C:) ▶ v10	Demo	$\mathbf{>}$		• +	Sear	ch Demo	×
Organize 🔻	Include in library 🔻	Share with 🔻	Burn	New folder					?
🗙 🔶 N	ame		Date mod	fied	Туре	Size			
	Backup		01/09/201	5 13:13	File folder				
	Data		07/09/201	5 15:46	File folder				
% = ]	Export		01/09/201	5 13:13	File folder				
	Import		01/09/201	5 13:13	File folder				
<b>a</b>	Libs		07/09/201	5 15:46	File folder				
	LibsMPR		01/09/201	5 13:14	File folder				
a 🔒	Mch		01/09/201	5 13:14	File folder				
	Saw		07/09/201	5 15:44	File folder				
	User1		07/09/201	5 15:49	File folder				
	User2		03/09/201	5 14:35	File folder				
<u>R</u> J	User3		07/09/201	5 14:36	File folder				
<b>a</b>									
5									
<b>4</b>									
1	1 items								

On the computer the data structure often looks similar to the following.

Directory structure

In the above structure 'V10' is the directory where the Program is installed. 'Demo' is the main data directory. Within the main data directory the User profiles are:-

'User1' 'User2' 'User3'

The common data, for example the board library, is located in the 'Libs' directory.

The system parameter tab: *Paths and files* for 'Demo User 1' shows how this profile is mapped on to the data structure.

0 System parameters		<b>-</b>
General Paths and files Rules1 Rules2 Divide part	rt lists Boards Stock control Routing / nesting Nesting	
Paths and files		
Path for data	c:\v10\Demo\Data\	
Path for part lists		
Path for library data	c:\v10\Demo\Libs\	
Path for stock libraries		
Path for import data	c:\v10\Demo\Import\	
Path for export data	c:\v10\Demo\Export\	
Path for accounts	r·\v10\Demo\libs\	
Path for customer data	-\v10\Demo\Libe\	
Path for pictures		
Path factores / labels		
Path for shared control files		
Path for machine transfer log file		
Path for back-up	c:\v10\Demo\Backup\	
Back-up interval (days)	0	
Spare 1		
Spare 2		
	OK Print Help (	Cancel

System parameter: Paths and files

In this case the 'Path for library data' points to the 'Libs' directory so the common data is shared.

The 'Path for Data' points to the 'Data' directory - and the part lists and runs etc. are also shared between the users and stored in one place. This allows any user to log on and access any of the part lists for example.

Another very common arrangement is for users to each have their own 'Data' directory so that part lists etc. are reserved for them.

In this example, the users are all using same computer - and a very similar arrangement is often used on Networks but note that the arrangement of data for network use does require some careful planning.

### File Management

It is not necessary to use Windows to manage the data and file structure. The program provides a full range of tools for managing files. At the main screen:-

### • Select: File - File management

10 File management - Part lists											
*J 🖄 🔭 🗮 🔍 🌺 🔍 🛫 ?											
c:\v10\Demo\Data\											
E CAD Drawings	File 🔺	Title	Size	Modifie 🔺							
	Alternate materials	Example of alternate materials	1 KB	03/09/2015							
Quotes / orders	Basic part list	Example of basic part list	1 KB	13/04/2015 =							
Product requirer	Bed-Bathroom	Bed - Bathroom	27 KB	07/09/2015							
Import - requirer	Bedroom & bathroom	Example Prod reg 03	27 KB	11/05/2012							
import - requirer	Cabinets	Cabinets	18 KB	07/09/2015							
Batches	combiTec	Example of combiTec recut process	3 KB	13/04/2015							
Part lists	Cutting Centre	Example of Weeke Cutting Centre	3 KB	13/04/2015							
🚰 Import - parts	Cutting list rules	Example of cutting list rules	2 KB	06/04/2015							
	Cutting list rules 2 Example of cutting list rules		2 KB	07/09/2015							
Import - boards	Destacking	Destacking	19 KB	07/09/2015							
Cutting lists	Edging and laminates	Example of edging and laminates	1 KB	03/09/2015							
Roard lists	Edaina ouomolo	E daina ouemplo	240	07/00/2015							
Board lists											
Optimisations	File: Alternate materials										
Archived optimi	Title: Example of alternate mat	erials									
Import - pattern	Opt: default	Saw: default									
Optimising para	Description	Material Leng	th Wi	dth 🛛 Qty G 🔶							
	1.A	MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM 800	.0 50	D.O 4 N =							
Nesting paramet	2. B	MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM 600	.0 33	D.O 2 N							
Saw parameters	3. C	MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM 980	.0 65	D.O 3 N							
	4. D	MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM 950	.0 45	0.0 6 N 👻							

File Management

The pane as the left shows the various file type used by the program, for example, part lists, optimisations (runs), Optimising parameters...

• Select a category from the left pane

The list of files (for example, part lists) is shown at the right. The contents of the current file are shown towards the foot of the screen.

10 File management - Optimisations												
File Edit	File Edit View Help											
1	考 🖄 🔭 🗮 🔍 🦂 🔍 🥩 ?											
c:\v10\D	c:\v10\Demo\Data\											
F	CAD Drawings	Trn	File 🔺	Parts	Title	Size	Modified	•				
	<b>.</b> .		Alternate materials	Alternate materials	Example of alternate ma	3 KB	03/09/2015 1					
	Quotes / orders		Basic part list	Basic part list	Example of basic part list	2 KB	13/04/2015 1					
	Product requirer	<b>W</b>	Bedroom & bathroom-01	Bedroom & bathroom-01	Example Prod reg 03	8 KB	01/08/2014 1					
<u></u>	Import - require	<b>W</b>	Bedroom & bathroom-02	Bedroom & bathroom-02	Example Prod req 03	9 KB	01/08/2014 1					
		<b>W</b>	Bedroom & bathroom-03	Bedroom & bathroom-03	Example Prod req 03	8 KB	01/08/2014 1	E				
8	Batches	<b>W</b>	Bedroom & bathroom-1	Bedroom & bathroom-1	Example Prod req 03	5 KB	03/09/2015 1					
	Part lists	<b>V</b>	Bedroom & bathroom-2	Bedroom & bathroom-2	Example Prod req 03	7 KB	03/09/2015 1					
6	Import - parts	₩.	Bedroom & bathroom-3	Bedroom & bathroom-3	Example Prod req 03	5 KB	03/09/2015 1					
	import pures		Cabinets1	Cabinets1	Cabinets	11 KB	03/09/2015 1					
	Import - boards		combiTec	combiTec	Example of combiTec re	4 KB	13/04/2015 1					
- 4	Cutting lists	<ul> <li>Image: A start</li> </ul>	Cutting Centre	Cutting Centre	Example of Weeke Cutti	7 KB	13/04/2015 1					
l 🛒	Board lists		Edging and laminates	Edging and laminates	Example of edging and I	7 KB	03/09/2015 1					
	board lists		Edging example	Edging example	Edging example	6 KB	07/09/2015 1					
	Optimisations		Example 2	Example 2	Example 2	2 KB	02/09/2015 1					
	Archived optimi		Example Charts	Example Charts	Example of chart inform	8 KB	27/04/2015 1					
	Import pattern		Example1	Example1	Example 1	3 KB	01/09/2015 1					
🗮	Import - pattern		Grain matching	Grain matching	Grain Match Example	2 KB	03/09/2015 1					
	Optimising para		Kitchen & bedroom	Kitchen & bedroom	Example Prod req 01	23 KB	07/09/2015 1					
	Nesting paramet		Kitchen & bedroom-01	Kitchen & bedroom-01	Example Prod req 01	14 KB	01/08/2014 1					
			Kitchen & bedroom-02	Kitchen & bedroom-02	Example Prod reg 01	8 KB	01/08/2014 1					
64	Saw parameters		Kitchen & bedroom-03	Kitchen & bedroom-03	Example Prod req 01	9 KB	01/08/2014 1					
< <u>1</u>			Kitchen & bedroom-1	Kitchen & bedroom-1	Example Prod req 01	6 KB	03/09/2015 1	Ŧ				
		,	····· · · · ·	····· · · · ·								

The following screen shows a list of optimisations (Runs).

File Management - optimisations

Note in this case the file contents are not shown - as the run file is not a simple ASCII file also a run e.g. 'Basic part list' is actually a collection of, typically, several different files.



- Use the mouse or navigation buttons to select a file or files.

File management - select files

- Use the tools to delete or copy files as required.





copy files

*Windows Explorer* - it is also possible to use the regular Windows Explorer options to manage data but File Management presents the data by type and keeps track of any related or temporary files, for example, extra files produced when optimising (runs).

### Back up

The File management screen also includes a link to the back-up options.

Back-up user p	profile	
Back-up		×
Path for back-up	c:\v10\Demo\Backup\	
Filename	Demo user 1 2015-09-07 1611 v10backup	
Status		
	OK Help Cancel	

Back up

The Back-up process makes a copy of the User profile and stores it in a single BKP file. It is a good policy to always take a back up of the user profile before making any substantive changes with File Management.

The backup includes the user profile and the Path for data and the Path for library data - so most of the user data is copied. There are some exceptions, for example, the path for import and export data so check the details in the Online help before using Back up extensively so that it is clear what is safe and what is not.

Note - The Back up option is also available at the main screen.

If possible also make sure that the program and data directories are covered by a regular system back up using the Companies own procedures.

### Import and Export

These days it is more common for programs to interact with other files and systems. For example, part lists may be created by a separate Sales order system, Boards may need to be imported and exported from a stock control database, and management data for optimised runs may need to exported to other reporting systems or spread sheets.

#### Import parts, boards, product requirements

Part lists, board lists and product requirement lists can be quickly imported. At the main menu these are options on the File menu.



Import parts, boards, requirements

10 Import - parts File Help	0				×
Path for import data	C:\v10\Dem	o\Import\			
File 🔺	Size	Date			
Parts & boards.pnx Parts PNX import.pnx	1312 602	24/05/2012 09:04 24/05/2012 09:02			E
•				4	
		m			F 3

The program moves to the Import screen.

Import parts

Select a file to import. In this example the import format is the program's format of PNX; an ASCII/Unicode file with the fields in a fixed order.

Parts & boards.pnx - Notepad	- • •
File Edit Format View Help	
Part and board file import DEFAULT DEFAULT DEFAULT DEFAULT DEFAULT DEFAULT DEFAULT PR-UNIT-BW18-A, BEECHWOOD-18MM, 730.0,560.0,8,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,	
۲	E. ₹

Import file format

ameters	
Import - parts	
Part import format	Part list order - ASCII/Unicode CSV (PNX)
Field separator - parts	Part list order - ASCII/Unicode CSV (PNX) Cabinet vision format
Import filename dialog	Product planner format
Import parts to cutting list only?	Batch - part list order (BTX & PNX) Batch - code and guardity (BTX & PNX)
Import PTX to unique names?	User defined order - ASCII/Unicode CSV Batch - user defined order (BTX)
Default	Parts & boards - ASCII/Unicode CSV (PTX) Parts & boards - Access (MDB)
Optimising parameters	User defined order - Excel (XLS) User defined order - Excel (XLSX)
Saw parameters	DEFAULT
Material	
Quantity	
Grain	▼
Overs	*
Unders	%
Import associated board list	
Import - patterns	
Pattern import format	Pattern exchange - ASCII/Unicode CSV (PTX) 📼
Saw parameters	DEFAULT
Import - boards	
Board import format	Board list order - ASCII/Unicode CSV (BDX)
Field separator - boards	44
Delete imported file	
ОК	Help Cancel

Use the Import parameters to choose a different format. File - Parameters

It is also possible to use a custom format (user defined format) - this can be useful where there is limited control on the format of the external file. The 'Part list import parameters' are used to customise import format. Similar parameters are available for Boards and Product requirements.

Files can also be imported from the File Tree. This is a quicker option once the format has been chosen because the file can be imported and there is no need to go via the Import dialog.



Import from file tree

*Pattern exchange* - The pattern exchange format (PTX) can be used to import and export pattern data to and from other systems and machine controllers.

Data can also be importe at the Part list.

10 Part File E	t list Edit View Opt	imise Help							8
*		) 😼 🗊	s # 9) 🗐	× 8°	3	Z		2 🗗 🍬	5
1	litle		Opt default	•		Saw	default	•	-
	Desc	ription	Material	Length	Width	Quantity	Grain	Grain matching	^
Global									Ε
1.									_
2.		III Import - na	uts - c:\v10\Demo\Import\		1	1 1		I	
3.									
4.		XC							
5.		File			Size			Date	
6.		I III Parts & bo	ards.pnx		1312	2		24/05/2012 09:04	
7.		I Parts PN>	import.pnx		602			24/05/2012 09:02	
8.									
9.									
10.									
11.									
12.									
	New list (1) /		Find	Filter		Format	Part lis	t order - ASCII/Unicod	de CSV (F
1									

## At the part list data can be imported directly (*File – Import*)

Where the format of the external file is not known or needs to be set up – use the Import Wizard (*File – Import Wizard*).

Wizard for importing part lists											
P	Parts										
	Describe the data in your source file										
			any fielder lines field to be skipp	.c.	U						
	Is your data separated by commas or another character? - please specify ,										
	Click req	uired column headings and as	sign to part list fields								
		Material	Description 👻	What's this?							
	1.	Material	Part / Description	Length mm	Width mm	Total Reg	Grain	Edge Bottom			
	2.	MEL-CHIP-15MM	UNIT-BASE	585.00	470.00	13	0	WHITE-TAPE-22MM			
	3.	MEL-CHIP-15MM	UNIT-END	1740.00	585.00	5	1				
	4.	MEL-CHIP-15MM	UNIT-PLINTH	500.00	150.00	2	0				
	5.	MEL-CHIP-15MM	UNIT-RAIL	474.00	75.00	5	0	WHITE-TAPE-22MM			
	6.	MEL-CHIP-15MM	UNIT-SHELF	474.00	395.00	7	0				
	7.	MEL-CHIP-18MM	CABINET-BASE	574.00	585.00	3	0				
	8.	MEL-CHIP-18MM	HOUSING-PLINTH	600.00	150.00	14	0	WHITE-TAPE-22MM			
	9.	MEL-CHIP-18MM	CABINET-RAIL	574.00	75.00	6	0	WHITE-TAPE-22MM			
	10.	MEL-CHIP-18MM	CABINET-TOP	946.00	395.00	3	0				
	11.	MEL-CHIP-18MM	HOUSING-END	1000.00	340.00	3	0				
	12.	MEL-CHIP-18MM	HOUSING-BACK	1195.00	420.00	1	0				
	OK P										

The program imports data from any CSV (comma separated values) files and Excel files.

You can then work through the fields and assign them to the correct Part list fields name by selecting the field name on the 'What's this' button.

10 Part list - Part list import Wizard CSV       File       Edit       View       Optimise       Help											
📲 🗋 🖻 📳 🖏 🗳 🛒 🚑 🌫 🖉 📳 🖉 📲 🚿 🥏											
I	itle Part list import Wizard CSV	Opt default	•		Saw	default	•				
	Description Material		Length	Width	Quantity	Grain	Grain matching	-			
Global											
1.	UNIT-BASE	MEL-CHIP-15MM	585.0	470.0	13	Y					
2.	UNIT-END	MEL-CHIP-15MM	1740.0	585.0	5	Y					
3.	UNIT-PLINTH	MEL-CHIP-15MM	500.0	150.0	2	Y		Ξ			
4.	UNIT-RAIL	MEL-CHIP-15MM	474.0	75.0	5	Y					
5.	UNIT-SHELF	MEL-CHIP-15MM	474.0	395.0	7	Y					
6.	CABINET-BASE	MEL-CHIP-18MM	574.0	585.0	3	Y					
7.	HOUSING-PLINTH	MEL-CHIP-18MM	600.0	150.0	14	Y		_			
8.	CABINET-RAIL	MEL-CHIP-18MM	574.0	75.0	6	Y		_			
9.	CABINET-TOP	MEL-CHIP-18MM	946.0	395.0	3	Y		_			
10.	HOUSING-END	MEL-CHIP-18MM	1000.0	340.0	3	Y		_			
11.	HOUSING-BACK	MEL-CHIP-18MM	1195.0	420.0	1	Y		_			
12.	CABINET-END	MEL-CHIP-18MM	1150.0	585.0	8	Y		-			
	Part list import Wizard CSV /		•			111		►			

*Note* – you can also cut and paste directly from a spreadsheet to the part list – for example where the spreadsheet has the data in the same order and format as the part list.

### Export

The main use for export is to export results (optimisations) to an external file or system. Individual reports (for example, Pattern summary) can be exported at the screen view or a complete set of results can be exported.

At the main screen:-

```
- Select: File- Export runs
```

- Choose the export format (ASCII, MDB, XLS, XLSX)

(XLS and XLSX are Excel formats).

10 Export runs - Large part list											
File Edit View Help											
◀ 🗋 🖻 👟 🔍 🖉 🚝 🧏 🍟 🖌 🕩 ?											
Batch name Large part list											
	Trn	Optimising	Cutting list	Title	Run	Optimisi	Saw param	Board lis 🔺			
Global											
1.			Large part list	Example of large	Large part list	default	default	Large part			
2.									I		
								E	ŧ.		
									l		
									l		
									l		
								-	,		
•								F			
						F12 Contin	iue				

Export runs

The program prompts for the summaries to export and also the type of data to include.

Export						
Summaries						
Batch summary						
Management summary						
Pattern summary						
Part summary						
☑ Board summary						
Offcut summary						
Distribution summary						
Input summary						
Destacking summary						
Pattern drawing						
Edging summary						
Material summary						
Machine times						
Line types						
V Header lines						
V Sub-heading						
V Item line						
▼ Totals						
Information boxes						
OK Help Cancel						

Summaries to Export

In some cases items such as the headings, sub headings and Totals are not required - these can be easily excluded.

The data is sent to the Path for Export data

There is also an Export option at each summary – so just that summary can be exported.

In the case of Excel, for example, the reports are sent to a single file with each summary on a separate spread sheet tab.

🗶   🚂 🔊 ▾ (୯≝ ▾   ╤		Microsoft Excel				• 53
File Home Insert Page Layout	Formulas	Data Revie	w View	Acrobat Tear	n	۵ 🕜
Arial       10 $\equiv$ Paste $\blacksquare$ $B$ $Z$ $\blacksquare$ $\blacksquare$ Paste $\checkmark$ $\blacksquare$ $\blacksquare$ $\blacksquare$ $\blacksquare$ $\blacksquare$ Clipboard $\blacksquare$ $\blacksquare$ $\blacksquare$ $\blacksquare$ $\blacksquare$ $\blacksquare$ $\blacksquare$ Image: Second field $\blacksquare$	≡ <mark>≡</mark> ∎ ≣≡⊠× ≇⊗≻× lignment ⊊	General ▼	Styles Cells	t ▼ Σ ▼ A te ▼ J ▼ Z tat ▼ 2 ▼ Sort at ▼ 2 ▼ Filte Ed	t & Find & er * Select * iting	
A1 • f <sub>x</sub>	DEMO USER 1					*
Large part listB.xls [Compatibility Mode]	В	С	D	F	F	G
1 DEMO USER 1	Magi-Cut Modu	Monday 7 Sep	ember 2015 16	:24		
2 Management summary	Example	of large pa	rt list			
3	Large part list?	///default/defaul	t/??			
4 Revision 6 : 7 Sep 2015 14:46 : Optin	nised by Tim		-	-	-	
5 Description	Quantity	m2	m3	Percent	Rate	Cost
Required parts     Z Plus (Over parts	/582	2364.00	38.18	91.90%		
8 Offcuts	48	13.87	0.00	0.54%		
9 Scrap		194.46	3.23	7.56%		
10 Core trim		0.00	0.00	0.00%		
11 Boards	740	2572.33	41.62	100.00%		
12						
13						
15 Sheets used		2572 33	41.62	100 00%		6220 (
16 Offcuts used		0.00	0.00	0.00%		0.0
17 Offcuts created		-13.87	-0.21	-0.54%	0.00	0.0
18 Net material used		2558.46	41.41	99.46%		6220.0
19 Cutting time	31:51Hr				50.00	1592.3
20 Total parts	7582	2364.00	38.18	91.90%	3.31	7812.4
Ready P	1			■同町 1009	κ.	
					• • • •	U .#

Export data - Excel

For Export to an ASCII file each report is sent to a separate ASCII file with the data types identified by a token at the start of each line. Here is an example of the board summary data.

%1,DEMO USER 1,Modular V10.0, 26 October 2015 %1,Board summary,Kitchen layout %1,,00009/BSR CD-81/BSR CD-81/?DEFAULT/?DEFAULT/5 %1,No,Board,Length,Width,Information,Qty in Stock,Qty Used,Length m,Area m2,Cost Rate,Total Cost %2,HARDBOARD-4MM\* Hardboard 4mm Thickness 4.0 Book 8 Parameters HBD04 %3,1.,HARDBOARD-4MM/01,2000.0,1000.0,Spec. Order,795,2,,4.00,0.890,3.56 %3,2.,HARDBOARD-4MM/02,2440.0,1220.0,BIN 133,131,6,,17.86,0.750,13.40
%4,,,,,,8,,21.86,,16.96 %2,MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM Medium Density Fibreboard 18mm Thickness 18.0 Book 5 %3,3.,MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM/01,3660.0,1550.0,BIN 127,1090,2,,11.35,4.500,51.06 %3,4.,MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM/02,2440.0,1220.0,BIN 128,767,12,,35.72,4.350,155.39 %4,,,,,14,47.07,,206.45 %2,MFC18-OAK Prelaminated - Oak 18mm Thickness 18.0 Book 5 %3,6.,MFC18-OAK/02,2440.0,1220.0,,111,6,,17.86,2.970,53.05 %4,,,,,,6,,17.86,,53.05 %2,WHITE-ACRYLIC-12MM Acrylic - White 12mm (sundry) Thickness 12.0 Book 8 %3,7.,WHAC12/01,,,436,36,,1.320,47.52 %4,,,,,36,,,47.52 %4,Total,,,,,64,,86.79,,323.97

#### Review runs parameters

The data to export can also be customised at the Review Runs screens:-

- Locate the report
- Select: Settings Export settings

This shows the Export settings dialog.

Export settings - Management summa	ry	×
Layout Format		
Content Available ft2 ft3 Weight	Chosen Quantity m2 m3 Percent Rate Cost Statistic Value	
	OK Help Cance	!

Export settings

*Pattern images* - at any on-screen pattern there is an option to export the pattern image. File – Export – Pattern



Pattern images

There are also options to export non run based reports:-

Part costing Product costing Fittings Operations Board library data Part library data

It is sometimes useful to export the cutting list (for example where it is changed for edging and laminating and the sizes are used elsewhere in production).

This export is included in the optimisation provided that the option is chosen in system parameters.

System parameters							
aneral Paths and files Rules 1 R	ules2 Divide part lists	Boards St	ock control	Routing / nestin	g Nesting		
Rules1	- Range -			Optimisation optimised n	ns: Use cutting In	list for name of	
Optimisations Use cutting list for name of optimised	run		۲			_	
Use sequential number for name of o	ptimised run		0	1. 95 2. 120 3. 87	0.4 × 3 3.3 ×		
Last sequential run number			0	4. 56 5. 92 6. 56 7. 112			
Current batch name	Large part list		•		3.5 x		
Last quote estimate number			0		Example 1 🖣	10247	
Last saw group number			0				
Delete patterns when editing part list			V	Create da	ta for g dimensions g		•
Enable autocomplete			1	] Part d	r <mark>awings</mark> er part drawing	is to saw	
Export cutting list format				Desta	cking oard cutting lis	t E	=
Format	None		•	Expor	ed cutting list (	parts only)	
ASCII or Unicode	ASCII		Ŧ	Conve	ert destack data	a for Cadmatic	-
				•		4	
			ОК	Print	Help	Can	icel
ate data for							

The program creates files in the PNX and BDX (for board sizes) formats.

## Pattern Exchange Format

The Pattern exchange format contains all the part sizes, board sizes, parameter settings, cutting instructions and drawing information for a run and most of the summary data.

This is the program's proprietary format for patterns (results). It is used by several manufacturers where they want pick up information from the optimisation results (cutting patterns).

It is a public format and fully described in the Interface guide.

All the pattern data and structure is contained in the file in ASCII/Unicode or MDB database format - so it is very useful where custom changes are needed for controlling specific machines or external systems. For example, to update stock control systems, use a special post processor to transfer to a saw.



Saw transfer parameters

Quite often both the standard .saw file and the .ptx file are used by a manufacturer. In this case both files can be exported in a single command by grouping

This option is also available for transfer to Machining centres.

An example of the ASCII/Unicode PTX file:-

```
HEADER, 1.06, Kitchen layout, 0, 0, 1
JOBS,1,BSR CD-81,Kitchen layout,,,,1,DEFAULT,DEFAULT,175,13.96
NOTES,1,1,BSR CD-81.ctt/BSR CD-
81.brd/DEFAULT.prm/DEFAULT.spm/HBD04.MPM//00009.ptn/00009.xbd
PARTS_REQ,1,1,BASE-BACK,1,976.0,735.0,1,0,0,0,1
PARTS_REQ, 1, 2, BASE-BACK, 1, 476.0, 735.0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1
PARTS_REQ, 1, 3, BASE-BACK, 1, 876.0, 735.0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1
PARTS_REQ, 1, 4, BASE-BACK, 1, 976.0, 735.0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1
PARTS_REQ, 1, 5, BASE-BACK, 1, 976.0, 735.0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1
PARTS REO, 1, 6, BASE-BACK, 1, 476.0, 735.0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1
PARTS_REQ, 1, 7, BASE-BACK, 1, 976.0, 735.0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1
PARTS_REQ, 1, 8, BASE-BACK, 1, 976.0, 735.0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1
PARTS_REQ, 1, 9, BASE-BACK, 1, 476.0, 735.0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1
PARTS_REQ, 1, 10, BASE-BACK, 1, 476.0, 735.0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1
PARTS_REQ,1,11,BASE-BOTTOM,2,564.0,581.0,3,0,0,0,3
PARTS_REQ, 1, 12, BASE-BOTTOM, 2, 464.0, 581.0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1
PARTS_REQ, 1, 13, BASE-BOTTOM, 2, 464.0, 581.0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1
PARTS_REQ, 1, 14, BASE-BOTTOM, 2, 464.0, 581.0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1
PARTS_REQ, 1, 15, BASE-BOTTOM, 2, 464.0, 581.0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1
PARTS_REQ, 1, 16, BASE-CABINET-BOTTOM, 2, 864.0, 581.0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1
PARTS REO, 1, 17, BASE-CABINET-DIVIDER, 2, 559.0, 533.3, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1
PARTS_REQ,1,18,BASE-CABINET-DOOR,3,398.0,554.8,1,0,0,2,1
PARTS_REQ, 1, 19, BASE-CABINET-DRAWER, 3, 398.0, 182.3, 3, 0, 0, 0, 3
PARTS_REQ,1,20,BASE-CABINET-DRAWER-LONG,3,898.0,182.3,1,0,0,0,1
PARTS_REQ,1,21,BASE-CABINET-END-LEFT,2,581.0,870.0,1,0,0,0,1
PARTS_REQ,1,22,BASE-CABINET-END-RIGHT,2,581.0,870.0,1,0,0,0,1
PARTS REO, 1, 23, BASE-CABINET-RAIL-BACK, 2, 864.0, 150.0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1
PARTS_REQ, 1, 24, BASE-CABINET-RAIL-FRONT, 2, 864.0, 149.0, 2, 0, 0, 0, 2
PARTS_REQ,1,25,BASE-CABINET-SHELF,2,464.0,560.0,1,0,0,0,1
PARTS_REQ, 1, 26, BASE-DOOR, 3, 498.0, 741.0, 1, 0, 0, 2, 1
PARTS_REQ, 1, 27, BASE-DOOR, 3, 498.0, 552.8, 1, 0, 0, 2, 1
PARTS_REQ, 1, 28, BASE-DOOR, 3, 498.0, 741.0, 1, 0, 0, 2, 1
PARTS_REQ, 1, 29, BASE-DRAWER, 3, 498.0, 182.3, 4, 0, 0, 2, 4
PARTS_REQ, 1, 30, BASE-DRAWER, 3, 598.0, 243.2, 3, 0, 0, 2, 3
PARTS_REQ, 1, 31, BASE-DRAWER, 3, 498.0, 184.3, 1, 0, 0, 2, 1
PARTS_REQ, 1, 32, BASE-END-LEFT, 2, 581.0, 870.0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1
PARTS_REQ,1,33,BASE-END-LEFT,2,581.0,870.0,1,0,0,0,1
PARTS_REQ,1,34,BASE-END-LEFT,2,581.0,870.0,1,0,0,0,1
PARTS_REQ, 1, 35, BASE-END-LEFT, 2, 581.0, 870.0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1
PARTS_REQ,1,36,BASE-END-RIGHT,2,581.0,870.0,1,0,0,0,1
PARTS REO, 1, 37, BASE-END-RIGHT, 2, 581.0, 870.0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1
PARTS_REQ,1,38,BASE-END-RIGHT,2,581.0,870.0,1,0,0,0,1
PARTS_REQ,1,39, BASE-END-RIGHT,2,581.0,870.0,1,0,0,0,1
PARTS_REQ, 1, 40, BASE-PLINTH, 2, 964.0, 125.0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1
PARTS_REQ, 1, 41, BASE-PLINTH, 2, 964.0, 125.0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1
```

•••

# Automating routine operations and commands

There are several options for automating routine operations and commands.

- Auxiliary menu
- Automatic command files
- Stand alone operation

### Auxiliary menu

This is a menu option at the main screen. It offers a custom menu. It is typically used for linking to and running other programs but with the convenience of running them from inside the optimising program. For example, run a spread sheet or another production program.

1. 2.	c:\utils\spreadsheet1.exe	Costing spreadsheet	
2.		costing spreadsneet	
	c:\utils\remnantparts.exe		
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			

Auxiliary menu

Once set up these options are then available on the Auxiliary menu.

: Tools (	Auxiliary Help	
Back	Costing spreadsheet Remnant parts	
Daci	Change - menu	
-		

Auxiliary menu example

# Automatic command files

It can be useful to automate common jobs, for example:-

- allocate stock after an optimisation
- optimise after importing parts
- remember to copy summary data to another file
- always make a backup at the end of the day
- provide extra reminders after some operations

The automatic command options allow the specification of a command, batch file, or script file which can run automatically when exiting from program activities (e.g. on leaving Review runs).

Activity	Program	
1. Part list		
2. Product requirements		
3. Import - parts		
4. Import - patterns		
5. Issue stock - runs		
6. Import/Adjust stock from file		
7. Overwrite stock from file		
8. Review runs	cmd /c c:\utils\myallocate.vbs	
9. Run calculation		
	ОК	

Automatic command files

In the above example the script files MyAllocate.vbs runs on exit from Review runs. This makes sure, for example, that allocations are not missed.

The script file might be something like:-

```
askuser
Sub askuser
Dim ans
Dim wshShell
set wshShell = WScript.CreateObject("WSCript.shell")
ans = MsgBox("Allocate boards", vbYesNo, "Allocate")
If ans = vbYes Then
wshShell.CurrentDirectory ="c:\v10\demo\user1\"
wshShell.run "c:\v816\stock.exe /allocstock"
Else
End If
End Sub
```

GSE C:\Windows\system32\cmd.exe	
	E
Allocate	
Allocate boards	
Yes No	
	-
< III	► <u></u>

The result is to prompt for stock allocation each time on exit from Review runs.

Automatic command files example

The program returns to the main screen in the usual way.

## Stand alone operation

Another way of automating routine processes is to run sections of the program 'stand alone'; this typically means they run as silent processes and do not require any user input or show any screens. This can be useful for automating routine jobs, for example, importing part lists from another system, updating stock ...

A typical task is to import parts from a PTX file as a stand alone operation. Run the program IMPORT.EXE from a user directory. This can be from a batch file or from a shortcut or by using the Windows option 'Start - Run'. For example, using a Windows batch file the commands are:-

..\import job32.ptx /format:8

The command line is used to make the relevant settings (as they would be otherwise set in the program or via parameters. For example, the import command is very flexible with several command line options.

IMPORT [filename] [/FORMAT:nn] [/OVERWRITE] [/RENAME] [/DELETE]
[/NOWRTBRD] [/UDF] [/SEP]

There is access to many sections of the program with this method, for example:-

Back up User profile Batch operations Cadlink Export board library Import parts, patterns, boards Machining library link picker Print or export reports Product requirements import Stock update Saw transfer

# 17. Design Labels and Forms

Use the Design options to create templates for labels and forms. Labels are typically for printing labels in the office for parts or products but also can be used to design labels for the Cadmatic saw controllers or the Online PC saw interface for labels at the saw.

Forms are typically for adding brand new custom forms to Review runs or providing a full set of order or stock documentations; Invoices, despatch notes, worksheets ...

At the main screen:-

Select: Tools - Form design or
Select: Tools - Label design

· Select the type of form or label required:-

Quotes / Orders Product requirements Part lists / Cutting lists Cutting patterns Runs Saw (for labels only)

Label design (Part lists / Cutting lists) - Cutting List Label	- • •
File Edit Parameters View Tools Help	
考 ♥ ♀ ≠ ≈ ♀ ↓ ?	
Material: Material code	
Length:         Length - millimetres         Per item           Width:         Width - millimetres         9000000000000000000000000000000000000	·
Quantity: Quantity	·
11.07 6.49	

The following example shows a design for a label at the Design screen.

Label design

To design a form or label create a template that describes the items of information (objects) on the label or form; where they are placed and special effects such as pictures or colour. Once the template is saved it can be used by the program for printing that style of label or form.

Many users typically only need one or two templates for all their part and product labels but may need several templates for forms such as invoices, despatch notes, waybills and so on.

Standard templates - There are several standard templates supplied with the software which you can use as a starting point for your templates. Use the SAVE AS option to take a copy of the standard form and always make changes to the copy.

10 Label design (Part lists / Cutting lists) - Cutting List Label	
Print Next Previous One page Zoom in	Zoom out Exit
GLOBAL CONTURE LTD Part code: W-ROBE-TOP Material: MFC 18-TEAK Length: 998.0 mm Width: 599.0 mm Quantity: 4	GLOBAL FUTURE LTD         Part code: W-ROBE-PLINTH         Material: MFC18-TEAK         Length: 964.0 mm         Width: 125.0 mm         Quantity:         6
GLOBAL EXPERITURE LTD         Part code: W-ROBE-END-RIGHT         Material: MFC 18-TEAK         Length: 1782.0mm         Width: 570.0 mm         Quantity:       2	GLOBAL FURTER LTD         Part code: W-ROBE-END-LEFT         Material: MFC18-TEAK         Length: 1782.0mm         Width: 570.0 mm         Quantity:       2
<	* 
Page 1	

Data Preview - use this to see what the label looks like.

Preview of printed labels

When creating a NEW design use the OBJECT TOOLBAR (at the left) to place label design elements on the label. The main elements are:-

- Text boxes fixed text to describe the data
- Data boxes for the variable data (e.g. part codes)
- Lines to draw lines on the label
- Picture boxes for part drawings or logos
- Barcode boxes for bar codes (e.g. bar code for part code and quantity)

Use the properties box to change any features, for example, to fine tune the position of the item.

Print - to print a label for part lists or cutting patterns etc.

- Select Print at the main screen
- Select 'Labels' or 'Forms'
- Select the type of data to print (e.g. Quotes, Product requirements, Part lists, Cutting patterns)

Print		×
Reference		
Cutting List Label Part Dispatch Part Stock		
ОК	Preview	Cancel

Select label template

• Select the required template

Select OK to print

The program prompts for the data to print.

10 Print	
Range From	То
Cabinets 👻	Cabinets 🗨
Items in range	1
ОК	Cancel

Select data for label printing

• Check the data and select OK to print labels.

The labels can be set up to print in a wide variety of layouts; continuous, 2 per page ...



Printed labels

## Printing labels at the saw

To print labels at the saw, for example, to print labels for each part or each stack as it is cut the data for each label is transferred to the saw when the run is transferred.

Use 'Design labels and forms' to design the template for labels at the Saw.

At the main screen select: *Tools - Label design - Saw* 

Then choose the saw type:-

- Cadmatic I
- Cadmatic II
- Cadmatic III
- Homag
- Online PC

*Note* - not all saws have the same capabilities when printing labels so the Label design may restrict options in some cases.

Use *File - Export* (at the Design screen) to send the design to the saw.

The label design is a file (in the correct format for the saw) which is transferred to the saw. The file name and location depend on the type of saw.

It is also possible to print labels for other saw types - details and capabilities depend on each saw type - check with your supplier.

# <u>Forms</u>

Design a form in the same way as a label - the main differences are that a form (like an invoice) usually contains a section with a list of varying data items (e.g. products and prices) and uses page numbers, headings, and continuation pages etc.



#### Form design

Use the object tool bar for the common items.

# Print a form

- Select (at the main screen ) Print
- Select Form

Choose the type of form to print (Quotes, Product requirements, Part lists, Cutting patterns, Runs).

The program prompts for the template to use:-

Print		<b>—</b> ×
Reference		
Dispatch Note Order Confirm Order Estimate		
Order Invoice Work Sheet - Price List		
ОК	Preview	Cancel

Select form template

- Select a template
- Select Preview to check the layout.

The program then prompts for the data to print, this varies with the type of data, for example, for a Quotation or order file:-

10 Print	
Range	
From	То
Products & parts order 🛛 👻	Products & parts order 🗸 👻
Items in range	1
ОК	Cancel

Select data for form

For a run or cutting patterns the program prompts with the current batch screen, select **OK** to continue. Select PRINT to print the data from the preview.

GLOBAL FURNITURE LTD											
Furniture House, 27 Wood Lane, Bristol, BS1 2XR, UK Telephone: +44 (0)117 933 6323 Fax: +44 (0)117 933 6487 Order invoice											
Invoice date: 11/06/2012	Order no. Products & parts order Our ref. Your ref.										
Customer address Kitchens Direct Ashford Road Birmingham											
B11 2RX											
Order / item no.	Details		Quantity	Unit £	Total £						
Products & parts order/001	Code: BASE-SINGLE Description: Single base unit Finish: MFC18-OAK	Width: 500.0 Height: 870.0 Depth: 600.0	7	43.34	303.38						
Products & parts order/002	Code: BASE-SINK Description: Sink base unit Finish: MFC18-OAK	Width: 1000.0 Height: 870.0 Depth: 600.0	2	46.35	92.70						
Products & parts order/003	Code: WALL-DOUBLE Description: Double wall unit Finish: MFC18-OAK	Width: 1000.0 Height: 750.0 Depth: 300.0	5	38.69	193.45						
Products & parts order/004	Code: WALL-SINGLE Description: Single wall unit Finish: MFC18-OAK	Width:         500.0           Height:         750.0           Depth:         300.0	3	23.39	70.17						
Products & parts order/004	Code: Description: Deliver separately Finish:										
Products & parts order/005	Code: F-UNIT-DOOR Description: Fixed size unit door	Length: 495.0 Width: 570.0	4	4.02	16.08						

#### Printed form

*Form and label parameters* - Use these to set the page size, margins and other general features or each label and form template.

With labels set the frequency with which labels are produced, per part, per part type, per stack etc.

# **Custom Reports / Summaries**

Form design can also be used to create fully customised reports for runs (optimising results). This can be useful for tailoring documents to suit the production process. Emphasising important data, removing details, matching the order of data to the company standard ...

Here is part of a design for a custom report for a pattern summary.



Custom report design

The layout and information on the report can be fully customised. The above design produces the following style of report or summary.

10	10 Forms and labels - Large part list											
File	e Ed	dit V	iew Help									
4	考□ 🖻 🛤 🖉 🖉 🖓 🐂 🖌 🥩 ?											
	В	atch n	ame Large p	part list 👻 🔲	Description E	xample of large part list	]					
		Tm	Optimising	Cutting list	Title	Run	Optimisi	Saw param	Board lis 🔺			
Glo	obal											
	1.			Large part list	Example of large	Large part list	default	default	Large part			
	2.											
									E	1		
									*			
1	_								4			
							F12 Contir	ue				

In this case the program prompts for the run to use for the data.

Select run data for form

# The report is printed in the usual way.

Item	Board code	Length	Width	Thickness	Quantity	Area	Cost / Area	Volume	Cost / Volume
Materi	ial: CHIPBOARD-18MM								
1	CHIPBOARD-18MM/01	2440.0	1220.0	18.0	170	506.06	2.950	9.11	163.889
					170	506.06		9.11	ī
Materi	al: HARDBOARD-4MM								
5	HARDBOARD-4MM/01	2440.0	1220.0	4.0	165	491.17	0.890	1.96	222.500
					165	491.17		1.90	5
Materi	ial: MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM								
2	MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM/01	3050.0	1525.0	18.0	108	502.34	4.500	9.04	250.000
					108	502.34		9.04	ī
Materi	ial: MEL-CHIP-15MM								
3	MEL-CHIP-15MM/01	3050.0	1220.0	15.0	78	290.24	2.590	4.35	172.667
4	MEL-CHIP-15MM/02	2440.0	1220.0	15.0	81	241.12	2.560	3.62	170.667
					159	531.36		7.97	7

Printed report

#### Custom reports in Review runs

For run based custom reports it is often more convenient to integrate the reports in Review runs so that they appear on the Report bar - like any other report. To do this use the option at the main screen.

# Select: Tools - Form design - Runs

Any reports created via this option are automatically added to the report bar under the 'Custom' tab.

10 Review rur	าร				- • •
File Edit \	/iew Settings Summaries S	Stock Help			
		🔍 📲 號 🚺		🛯 🛃 🌮 📍	
Favourites					
Batch reports	<b>Optimised</b> Part	Details 1 of	F	xample of lar	e nart list
Summaries	optimited i at	Dotallo I ol	-	multiple of fully	50 pur t not
Advanced				Large part list?	//default/default/??
Patterns			Dentsta	Large part list?	O theirs of the Time
Hachining			Kevisio	on 6 : 7 Sep 2015 14:40 :	Optimised by 1im
Machining	Optimised Parts				<u> </u>
Custom	Run Large part list		Des	cription Example of lar	ne nart list
A Depend	Run Large part ist		Desi	chpuon. Example on ai	ge part ist
Details	Edgebander setup time0:00 Sa	w setup time:4:26			
	Part code:1	Bottom edge:		Drawing name:	
List Form	Material codeCHIPBOARD-18MM	Top edge:			
LIST FORM	Length: 517.0 Width: 482.0	Lett edge:		Part Volume:	FIN SIZE517.
🙀 Cutting	Quantity: 5 Non Grained	Right eage:		LOW	
Pattern	1				
Politi	Part code:2	Bottom edge:		Drawing name:	
Material	Material codeCHIPBOARD-18MM	Top edge:		Ded Melones	
Details	Length: 482.0 Width: 248.0	Len eage:		Part Volume:	FIN SIZE482
Dotimised	Quantity: 9 Non Grained	Right eage:		LOW	
Part	1				
Details	Part code:3	Bottom edge:		Drawing name:	
Rattern	Material codeCHIPBOARD-18MM	Top edge:		Ded Melverer	
Details	Length: 610.0 Width: 478.0	Lett edge:		Part Volume:	FIN SIZE610.
	Quantity: 20 Non Grained	Right edge:		MED	
	1				
	Part code:4	Bottom edge:		Drawing name:	
	Material codeCHIPBOARD-18MM	Top edge:		Part Volume:	
	Questity: 2 Non Grained	Len euge. Right edge:		LOW	FIN SIZE791.
	adantity. 2 Non-Gramed	rugin edge.		LOW	
	1				
	Part code:5	Bottom edge:		Drawing name:	
	Material codeCHIPBOARD-18MM	Top edge:		Part Volume:	
	Length oboto midan o toto			r art voranic.	FIN SIZE890. V
1					

Custom report

These reports can also be accessed from the main screen as forms (*Print - Forms - Runs*).

# 18. Online PC Saw Interface

The Online PC option runs on a computer located next to the saw. This provides a link to the saw for printing labels and sending data to the saw in cases where the saw controller has more limited graphic facilities.



Online PC

The diagram illustrates one arrangement - several different arrangements are possible.

To use the Online PC option set the Saw Transfer parameters to include a saw type for the Online PC saw type and give the saw type a name like 'OnlinePC'.

- Select (at the main screen) Machine interface
- Select the saw type set as the option for Online PC (e.g. OnlinePC)

To transfer runs to the saw select: Transfer to saw

The program prompts for the data to transfer (in the usual way).

10 Tra File	nsferto Edit V	saw Online I iew Help	label PC - Large part list					
		10 C			ן 🖌 🛸 ?			
	Batch n	ame Large p	part list 🔹 🔳	Description E	xample of large part list	]		
	Trn	Optimising	Cutting list	Title	Run	Optimisi	Saw param	Board lis 🔺
Global								
1.			Large part list	Example of large	Large part list	default	default	Large part
2.								
<				111				E F
						F12 Contin	nue	

Transfer to saw - Online PC

Select the 'Continue' option

Run	Parts	Saw		Material	Patterns
.arge part list	Large part list	00001	1	CHIPBOARD-18MM MED-DEN-FIBRE-18MM MEL-CHIP-15MM HARDBOARD-4MM PARTICLBRD-25MM	1 - 56 57 - 90 91 - 200 201 - 321 322 - 371
	ОК	Print	Help	Cancel	

The details of the transfer are shown.

The Online PC option includes a set of options for viewing and editing any runs sent to the saw. To review runs at the saw select: **Online PC - operations** 

0 Online label F	×c													×
-	$\checkmark$	$\times$	3	t	44		4	<b></b>	~		5	#		?
Run	summa	ry Ma	achine	loading	g sumr	nary								_
	Run			R (1	eferen Materia	ce al)			Da	ite	Patterns	Cycles	Parts	E
	00001	Large part list Example of large part list							8/Sep/2015		371	371	7582	
	00002	Bedro	om & b	oathroo	m-2 E	xampl	e Prod ı	req 03	4/Aug/2014		17	17	237	
	00003	Bedro	om & b	athroo	m-3 E	xampl	e Prod i	req 03	4/Aug	/2014	15	15	154	
						m							G	E.
Last saw activity														

The first screen shows the runs at the saw.

Run summary - Online PC

The font size adjusts automatically to the computer screen resolution so the display fills up the screen so the display is as clear as possible - it is often used with a touch screen.

- Click on a run to see the details of each pattern.

Online label PC														•		
- <b>- </b>	$\checkmark$	$\times$	3	î	<b>√</b>		4		~		- 🗲	Ħ		?		
Example Pattern	of lar Par	ge part t sizes	t list									Patterr	00 n 1 Of	001 371		
Board																
1. CHIP	BOA	RD-18	MM/01		Ľ											
Material Length		CHIPB 2440.0	BOARE	D-1		7951		795	51		7951	905	x			
Width Thickne Quantity	Width 12 Thickness 18 Quantity 5		0.0 )		1220.0 18.0 5			707 X 633		707 X	633	7	07 X 633	707 X	470	
Rotated		N						007				53	761			
Current	area 5					484 X 623		484 X 6	523	517 X	484	517 X 484	484 X 100			
Material		CHIPB	BOAR	D-1												
Length Width		707.0 633.0														
Last saw activity		-														

Online PC pattern

Manual label printing - move to the pattern and part required and select PRINT to print the label.

For saws with Computatic controllers synchronisation of cutting and labels is automatic.

View the details of the parts for each pattern and if appropriate to the saw controller the cutting dimensions.

10 Online la	rbel PC										
*			<b>e 1</b>	; ላ		4 🔺	- <b>-</b>		<del>S</del> Ó		os ?
Exar	mple o	f large part l	ist								00001
Pat	ttern	Part sizes								Pattern	1 Of 371
	Par	t Descriptio	n Part	Part	Total	No	Quantity this	s Inf			
			Length	Width	Produced	Per board	Pattern				
	53	53	517.0	484.0	10	2	10				
		1									
	76	76	484.0	100.0	20	1	5				
	795	795	707.0	633.0	20	3	15				
	887	887	484.0	623.0	10	2	10				
	905	905	707.0	470.0	5	1	5				
					1						
Last saw acti	ivity										

Online PC Part sizes

The status bar at the foot of the screen shows information from the PC at the saw and the state of the run.

A tab for Cutting dimensions is shown where these are needed for the saw controller